

THE NOBLE ARTE OF VENERIE OR HVNTING.

VWherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of sundrie Chaces together, with the order and maner how to Hunte and kill euery one of them.

Translated and collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approued Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same: And reduced into such order and proper termes as are vsed here, in this noble Realme of England.



The Contentes vwhereof shall more playnely appeare in
the Page next followyng.

The contentes of this Booke.

Firste the Antiquitie of houndes together vvith the sundry sortes of houndes, and theyr seuerall natures and properties.

The best order how to breede, enter, and make perfect euery one of the same.

The vertues, nature, and properties of an Harre, together vvith the perfect order how to hunt him in his season.

The nature and hunting of the Bucke.

The nature and hunting of the Raynedcare.

The nature and hunting of the Royve.

The nature and hunting of the vvilde Goate

The nature and hunting of the vvilde Bore.

The nature and hunting of the Hare.

The nature and hunting of Conies.

The nature and hunting of the Foxe

The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.

The nature and hunting of the Marterne and vvildcat.

The nature and hunting of the Otter

The nature and hunting of the VVolf.

The nature and hunting of the Beare.

The cures and medicines for all diseases in Houndes.

The proper termes of Venerie.

A treatise of coursing vvith Greyhoundes.

The measures of Bloyving.

To the righte noble Sir
Henry Clinton Knight Lord
Clinton and Saye, Maister of the
Hart Houndes to the Queenes
most excellent Maiestie, long life,
with encrease of honor to the
pleasure of the Al-
mightie



*Right Noble, myne espe-
ciall trust is that your ho-
nor will pardon my bold-
nesse in dedicating this
Booke to your honorable
name. For when I had with some charge
caused the same to be collected and tran-
slated out of sundry good authorities, and
thought that it could not but generally de-
light all Noblemen and Gentlemen of
this Realm. I made also diligent searche
to knowe what particular personage were
meetest to be presented with the same: and
being enformed by my friend (the Tran-
slator)*

Dedicatory.

slator) that the office of the Hart Hoũds
perteyned vnto youre Lordship, I thought
it my duetie, and was glad that I shoulde
thereby haue iust occasion to dedicate so
noble an Arte vnto your honorable name,
most humbly beseeching your honor to ac-
cept it in good part, and to be assured that
whatsoever I coulde procure to be written
of this excellent Arte of Venerie or Hun-
ting, either out of straunge Authors, or by
conference of our countrey Huntsmen, is
here in this Booke diligently and sensibly
declared. I cā no more but present it with
humble intente, and beseeche the fa-
ther of Heauē euermore to blesse
your good Lordship with the
spirite of his grace.

Amen.

Your honors most
humble, C.B.

THE TRANSLATOR
to the Reader.



Might well haue taken occasion
(gentle Reader) to commend
vnto thee, both mine own paines
in trāslating and gathering this
worke, the Printers charge and diligence in
procuring and publishing the same, and the
perfectio of the thing it self, according to the
subiect and theame wherevpon it treateth.
But as touching mine own trauaile, I wil no-
thing speake: sithence I did vndertake the
same at request of my friend (the Printer)
who hath so thoroughly deserued my paynes,
as I stand fully contented: his diligence, and
charge, I thinke not meete to be ouerpassed
with silece: who to his great costs hath sought
out as much as is written and extant in any
language, concerning the noble Artes of Ve-
nerie & Falconrie: and to gratifie the No-
bilitie and Gentlemen of this land, hath dis-
A.ij. bursed

bursed great summes for the Copies, translations, pictures, and impressions of the same. I wil not say that he hath spared neither English, Frenche, Latine, Italian, nor Dutche Author to search (as it were in the bowels of the same) an exquisite tradition & methode of those two Artes. But to cōclude mine opinion in few wordes, he hath shewed himselfe more desirous (a rare exāple) to pleasure others, thā to profit himself by this enterprise. And therewithal in his behalf, I must alledge, that as the studies of Diuinitie, & graue discourses are (without all cōparison) most cōmēdable, euen so yet could he haue trauiayled in no one Arte or Science (them excepted) which might haue bene more cōmendable or necessary for al Noblemen & Gentlemen: not only for the delightfulness therof, but also bicause it is both profitable and godly. For if (as Salomon sayeth) all earthly things be vanities, then are those moste to be esteemed which may continew the life of Man in most
comfort

comfort and godly quiet of mynd, with honest
recreatiō. And if it be true (as it is doutlesse)
that pride (which is roote of al vices,) doth
increase by idlenes, thē is that exercise high-
ly to be cōmended, which doth maintaine the
body in helth, the mynd in honest meditatiōs,
& yet the substance not greatly decaied. For
these causes I haue always allowed and con-
firmed their opinions, which do more esteeme
Hūting thā Hawking. Sithens we do plain-
ly perceiue, that Hūting is mainteined with ^{The Falconer} sayth no.
much lesser charge. And to return to my first
begon purpose, I cōmend to thy curteous con-
sideratiō (gentle reader) both my trauel, and
the Printers charge: assuring thee, that as
much as could cōueniently be fōūd out either
in authoritie, or conference, is here expressed,
for thy better knowledge in Venerie. Take it
in gree, & be as thankful vnto the Printer
for his good wil & honest mening, as he hath
bin vnto me for my study and travell herein.
And so farewell:

*George Gascoigne, in the commen-
dation of the noble Arte
of Venerie.*

AS God himselfe declares, the life of man was lent, (spent.
Bicause it should (with feare of him) in gladsome wise be
And Salomon doth say, that all the rest is vaine,
Vnlesse that myrth and merie cheere, may follow toile and paine.
If that be so in deede, what booteth then to buylde
High towers & halles of stately port, to leaue an vnknown child?
Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth,
VVhiles therewithall that caytif care, comes creeping in by stelth?
The needie neighbors grudge to see the rychman thryue,
Such malice worldly mucke doth breede in euery man alyue.
Contention comines by coyne, and care doth contecke few,
And sodeine death by care is caught, all this you know is true.
Since death is then the end, which all men seeke to flye,
And yet are all men well aware, that *Man is borne to dye,*
VVhy leade not men such liues, in quiet comely wise,
As might with honest sport & game, their worldly minds suffice?
Amongst the rest, that game, which in this booke is taught,
Doth seeme to yeld as much content, as inay on earth be sought.
And but my simple Muze, both myrth and meane mistake,
It is a meane of as much mirth, as any sport can make.
It occupyes the mynde, which else might chaunce to muse
On mischiefe, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vse.
And as for exercise, it seemes to beare the bell,
Since by the same, mens bodies be, in health mainteyned well.
It exercyseth strength, it exercyseth wit,
And all the poars and sprites of Man, are exercised by it.
It shaketh off all slouth, it presseth downe all pryde,
It cheres the hart, it glads the eye, & through the ears doth glyde.
I might at large expresse how earely huntsmen ryse,
And leaue the sluggish sleepe for such, as leachers lust deuysse.
How true they tread their steps, in exercises traine, (staine.
VVhich frisking flings & lightbraind leaps, may seeme always to
Howe

Howe appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
 VVhile Surfet sits in vaine excesse, & Banquet breeds debates.
 How cries of well mouth'd hounds, do counteruaile the cost,
 VVhich many a man (beyond his reach) on instruments hath lost.
 How setting of Relays, may represent the skyll,
 VVhich souldiours vse in Embushes, their furious foes to kyll.
 How Foxe and Badgerd both, make patterns (in their denne)
 Of Plotformes, Loopes, and Casamats, deuilde by warlike men.
 How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
 Declares the valiant *Romains death*, when might may do no more.
 How sight of such delights, doth scorne all common shoves,
 Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, & mowes.
 And how the nimble Hare, by turning in hir course,
 Doth plainly proue that *Pollicie*, sometime surpasseth force.
 The Venson not forgot, most meete for Princes dyshe:
 All these with more could I rehearse, as much as wit could wyshe.
 But let these few suffice, it is a *Noble sport*,
 To recreate the mindes of Men, in good and godly sort.
 A sport for Noble peeres, a sport for gentle bloods,
 The paine I leaue for seruants such, as beate the bushie woods,
 To make their masters sport. Then let the Lords reioyce,
 Let gentlemen beholde the glee, and take thereof the choyce.
 For my part (being one) I must needs say my minde,
 That Hunting was ordeyned first, for Men of Noble kinde.
 And vnto them therefore, I recommend the same,
 As exercise that best becomes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quam Mercurio.

T.M.

T.M.Q.in prayse of this booke.

Ho list to learne, the properties of hounds,
WTo breede them first, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voice and horne, by sounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their blood:
Let him but buye this booke: So shall he finde,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his minde.

VVho list to viewe, what vertues do remaine,
In euery beast, which Man doth hunt and chase,
VVhat cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
VVhat seasons serue, to finde them best in case:
VVithin this booke he may the same finde out,
And so be well resolvde of euerie doubt.

And to be short, as much as *Latine, Greeke,*
Italyans, French, High Dutch, or English skill,
Can teach, to Hunt, to Herbor, lodge, or seeke,
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chase: So much this booke describes,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) deuise.

VVherefore my Muse, must recommend the same,
As worthy prayse, and better worth the price,
A pleasant booke, for peeres of noble name,
An honest booke to recreate the wife:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it so be solde,
For sure such Bookes, are better worth than golde.

Latet, quod non patet.

Of the race and Antiquitie of Hovvnds, and vvho first brought them into Fraunce.

Chapt. i.



Have thought good diligently to looke (aswell in the woorkes of antiquitie, as also in those of our tyme) from whence the first Race of hownds did come into frãce, & I neuer found Chronicle nor Hystorie that seemeth to speake of greater continuance, than one whiche I sawe in Byttaine, wrytten by one whose name was *John of Monmouth* an english man, the which doth treat, how after y pitcous & dreadefull destruction of Troy, *Aeneas* arrived in Italie with his sonne *Ascanius*, (whiche was afterwards king of the Latines) and begatte a sonne named *Silvius*, of whome *Brutus* descended, whiche loved hunting exceedingly.

Nowe it came to passe, that *Silvius* and *Brutus* beyng one daye in a forrest hunting a Harte, they were overtaken with night, and seeing the Harte passe before them almoste spent by the howndes, they went towarde him to kill him. But fortune was sudy to *Brutus*, (as God woulde) that whilest he meant to kill the Harte, by glauncing of his arrowe he killed his father *Silvius*. Whiche thing caused the people to bee moved, and to mutine agaynst him, thinking that he had done it of malice and desire to reygne, and to haue the gouernement of the Realme. In sudy sorte, that to auoyde their great furie and indignation, *Brutus* was constrayned to go out of the countrie, and vndertooke a voyage into Greece, to deliuer certayne Troyans, his companions and allyes, whiche were yet there deteyned in captiuitie since the destruction of Troye. Whiche voyage he accomplished by force of armes, and when he had deliuered them, hee assembled a greate number of the same Troyans, whome he caused to take an othe, that aswell

The booke of Hunting.

for the dishonour whiche they had receyued, as also for the irreparable losse and damage of their goods, and for the lamentations and dole which they had cause to make for their kinsfolkes and friendes, whiche had bin slaine in the cruell warres of Troye, they should neuer retorne into their country. Then did hee cause to be rygged and trimmed a greate number of Shippes, wherein he embarked himselfe and all his men, and tooke with him a great number of Houndes & Greyhoundes. Afterwardes he sayled so long till he passed y^e streyghts of *Gibraltar*, entring into the Ocean Seas, and descended in the Isles of *Armor*, whiche at this present is called *Bretaigne* in Fraunce, by reason of his name whiche was *Brutus*. Whiche Ilandes he conquered without resistance, and was therein, peasably by the space of foure yeares, and afterwardes tooke ship again, & landed at *Totney*, in y^e west of this noble realme, wherbypon after his conquests made here ouer certaine giants, one of his captaynes called *Corinew*, did buyld the chiefe towne of *Cornwall*. But to retorne vnto his deedes in *Armory*, whē they were settled, & had inhabited the sayd country, *Brutus* & his sonne *Turnus*, (whiche had as before sayde brought greate store of houndes with them) went dayly on hunting in the greate Forrest, whiche contayned then in length from *Tysfauge* vnto *Poytiers*; wherbypon one parte of the country is called to this present *Gassine*. Now at that same time there reygned in *Poytoun* and *Aquitaine*, a king named *Grossarius Picus*, who made his continuall residence in *Poytiers*, and was one day aduertised that the *Troyans* did greatly exercise themselves in hunting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with sude a kinde of dogges, as after they had once founde a Harte, they neuer left him tyll they brought him to death. Wherbypon King *Grossarius*, hauing hearde sude newes, was moued and exceeding angrie, in sude sorte, that hee determined to make warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The *Troyans* being aduertised of sude an assembly, marched all along the ryuer of *Loyre* with all their puyssaunce, and mette their enimies

The booke of Hunting.

3

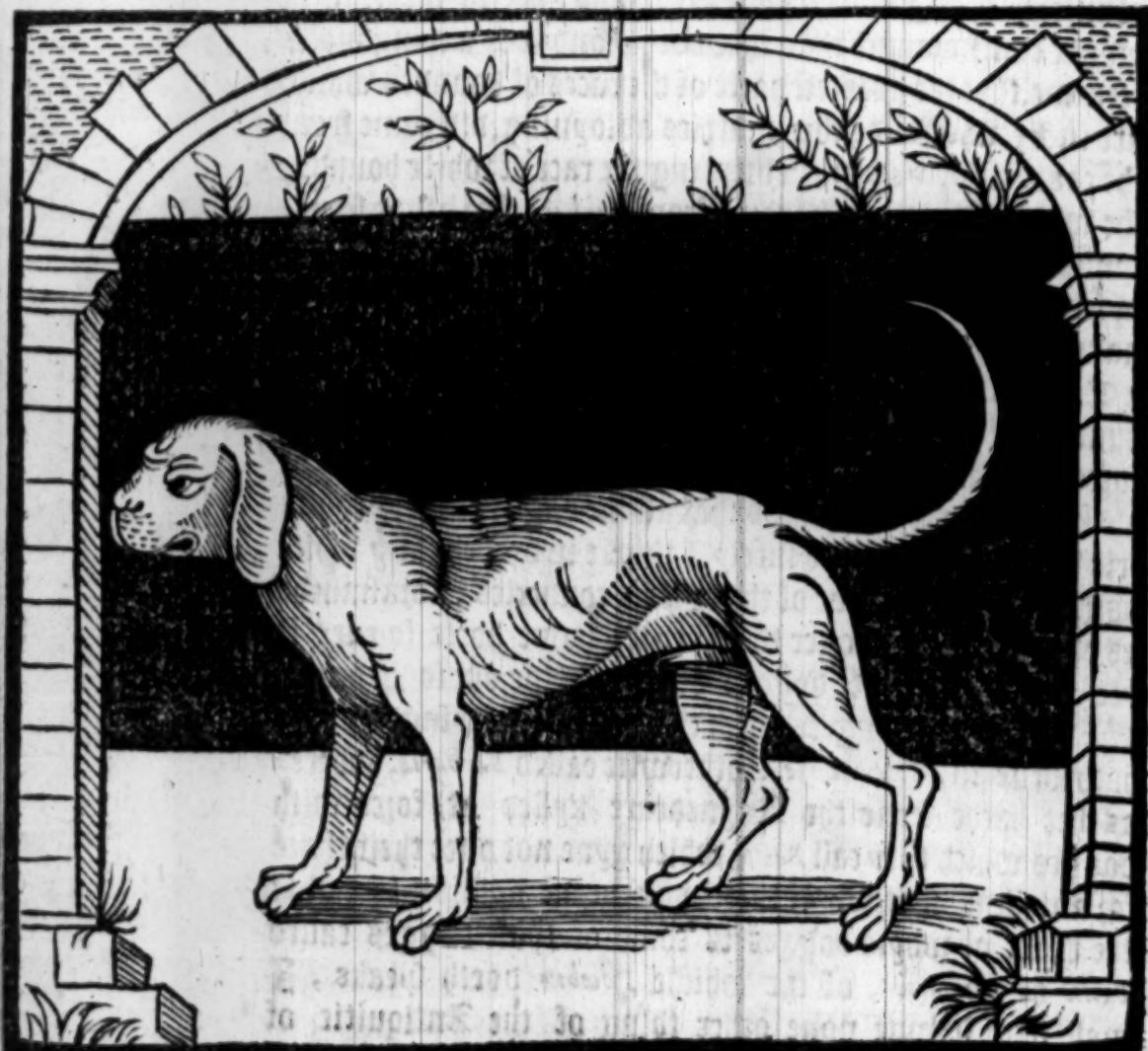
himies at a place where the citie of *Tours* is presently situate, and there they gaue battaile, in the whiche *Turnus* Cosine to *Brutus*, or as some Chronicles saye, *Turnus* the eldest sonne of *Brutus* was slayne, and in remembrance of him the sayde Citie was buylte, and by the name of *Turnus* was called *Tours*.

I haue thought good to recoumpte this hystorie, that men may thereby vnderstande, that it is long since houndes haue bin vlsed in *Bretaigne*, and I thinke certainly, that these *Troians* were the first which brought the race of houndes into this countrie. For I finde no hystorie whiche maketh mention of longer continuance than that doth, and it is a thing moste certaine, that the greatest parte of the races of houndes whiche are in *Fraunce*, and other cuntries adioyning, did come from the countrie of *Bretaigne*, excepting the race of white hounds, the whiche I thinke to be come from *Barbary*. For being sometymes at *Rochell*, I haue enquired of manye *Pylottes* and *mariners*, and amongst others I enquired of an olde man named *Alfonce*, who had oftentymes bene in the Courte of a *Barbarian King* called the *Doncherib*, whiche vlsed muche hunting, and principallie in hunting the *Raynedeare* at force: and this olde man tolde mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were whyte, and that all the dogges of that countrie were such also. And surely I thinke in deede that y^e white dogges are comme out of the whotte countries, forasmuche as they gyue not ouer their chace howe hotte so euer it bee, whereas other dogges doe not holde out so in heate. *Phæbus* doeth also agree with this opinion, saying, that hee hath bene in *Mauritanye*, otherwise called *Barbarie*, whereas hee hath seene the *Raynedeare* kylled at force with dogges which they call *Baux*, which gyue not ouer their chace for any heate that is. Whereupon myne opinion is, that the Race of whyte dogges is come of those dogges called *Baux* of *Barbarie*, of the whiche *Phæbus* doeth speake, I wyll sette downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of

A.ñ. houndes,

houndes, but I will write hereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white houndes, as of fallowe, dunne, and blacke, whiche sortes are moſte commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogges, called Baux, and ſurnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2.



The booke of Hunting.

5

The white howndes haue bene brought in estimation in Fraunce, by the Lord great Seneschal of Normandie that was, and before him they were in small estimation, principally amongst Gentlemen, for asmuche as they serue not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Harte. The first of the race was called *Souyllard*, the which was giuen by a poore Gentleman to the King Lewis deceased, who made no great account of him, bycause he loued the Diuine houndes aboue all other, of the whiche all his kennell was, and he made none account of others, vnlesse it were to make Bloodhoundes. The Seneschall *Gaston* beyng present with the Gentleman, whiche offered this Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hounde, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisest Ladie of his Realme, and the Kyng asked him who that was, that is (quod he) *Anne of Bourbon* your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named her the wisest, but you may say lesse foolish than others, whereas there is fewe wise women in the world. Then the King gaue the Dogge vnto the Seneschall *Gaston*, who ledde him not farre before he was begged of him, for the Lord great Seneschall of Normandie did so importunately craue him, that he was constrained to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneschall gaue the Hounde in keeping to a hunter called *James of Bresé*, and from that time forwarde they beganne to haue bitches lined by that dogge, and so to haue a race of them: the next yeare following, the Ladie *Anne of Bourbon* which loued hunting exceedingly, vnderstanding of the beautie and goodnesse of this dogge, sent a bitch to be lyned by him two or thre times, whereupon they engendred fiftene or sixtene dogges, and amongst the rest six that were excellent, called *Clerault*, *Ioubard*, *Mirand*, *Meigress*, *Marteau*, and *Hoysse* the good bitch. Sithens the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mightie King *Frances* did renforce them by a fallow dogge called *Myrauld*, the whiche *Monsieur Anybault* the Admirall did giue him, & afterwards

A.iiij. the

the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dogge called *Barrande*, from the which *Mareconnay* Lieutenant of the Chace, did get his race of dogges, whiche are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truly, such dogges are most p[ro]p[er] for Princes, and with such they ought to be serued, for as much as they are sayre, gallant hunters, lustie rangers, and good of sent, whiche giue not ouer their chace for any bea[st] that is, and are not easily ouerlaide or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyse and crie of many men whiche dayly attende Princes on Hunting. & keepe their chace better without chaunge than any other kinde of Dogges, and are better to trust vnto, neuerthelesse they muste be accompanied with the horsemen, and do feare the water a little, especially in the winter when it is colde. I will not forget to set downe what dogges of that race are beste, for as much as in every litter that one halfe dothe not proue good, vnderstand then that those whiche are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beste houndes, in lyke maner those whiche are spotted with redde, the others whiche are marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryse, are of small ballour, of the whiche some of them are subiect to haue their feete great, fatte and tendre: sometimes nature dothe so worke that it maketh some to come out all blacke, the whiche happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly seene to be good: and you must note that the Dogges of that sorte, are not in their chiefe goodnesse untill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beastes.

(C.)

or

The booke of Hunting.
Of Fallow houndes and their
nature. Chap. 3.

7



I haue redde none other thing of the antiquitie of Fallow
houndes, but onely that I haue seene in an olde written
Booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of
a Lorde of Brytayne called *Huert of Nantes*, and the Authour
of that booke did much esteeme hunting, the which amongst other
things gaue this blason to the houndes of that Lordes kennell.

*Hues, chy Fallow houndes in forrestes huntce apace,
And kill as force, hart, hind, buck, doe, foxe, grey, and euery chace,*

A. iiii.

As

The booke of Hunting.

*As thou thy selfe hast eke, above all others prayse,
To halloo well in hollose woodes, vnto thy houndes alwayes.*

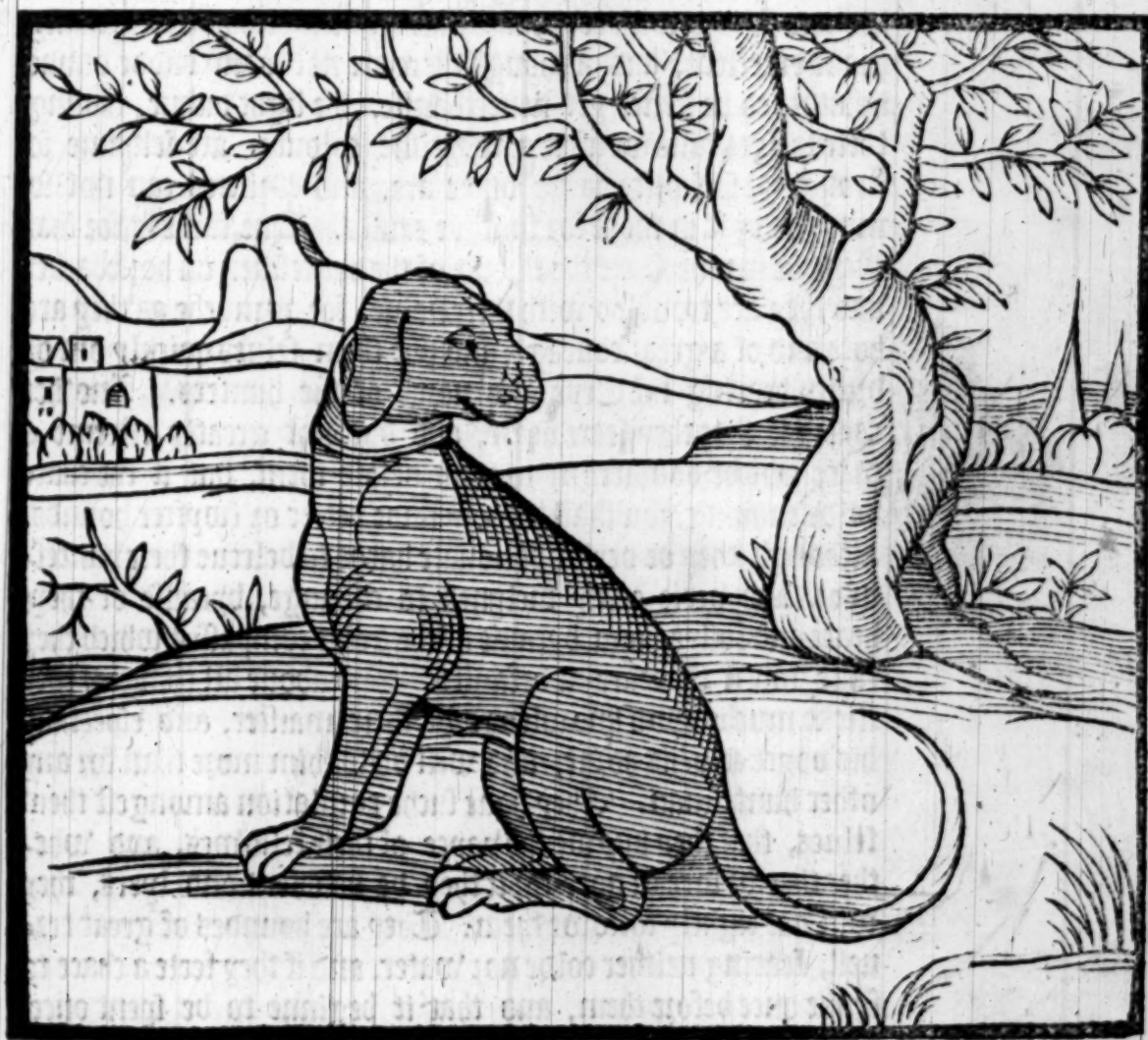
Also I haue scene in a Chronicle in the towne of Lambale, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the sayde place with a kenuel of fallow and redde howndes, did rowse a stagge in a forest of the countie of Poinctieur, and did hunte and pursue him by the space of foure dayes, in such sorte that the fourth day he took him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow howndes are the auncient howndes of the Dukes and Lordes of Brytaine, of the which the lord Admirall d'Anybault and his predecessours haue alwayes kepte and mainteyned the race, the whiche came first to be common in the time of the great King Frances father of Húters. These fallow houndes be hardie and of good sent, keeping very wel their chace without chaunge, and are almost of the same complexion that the white houndes are, sauing that they endure not heat so well, nor yet the ptease or throng of the prickers and gallopers, but they are swifter, more vniuersall for all chaces, and hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaigne or the fieldes, they yet do neuer lightly forsake the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neyther the colde nor the waters, and they runne surely, and are very hardie, they are fayre hunters, louing commonly the harte better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate and harder to be taught than the whyte howndes, and so are they able to endure greater payne and trauayle. The beste that you shall finde of the race of these fallow houndes, are those whiche haue their heare most liuely redde, and suche as haue a white spotte in theyr forehead, or a ring aboute their necke, and likewise those whiche are all altogether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, beyng marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, are not greatly to be esteemed: those whiche are well ioynted and dewclawed are best to make bloudhoundes, & there are some whiche haue their sayles shagged like eares of Coyne, & those are comonly good & swift: & since Princes at these dayes haue mingled the races of fallow howndes one w an other, therefore they are become much stronger
and

The booke of Hunting.

9

and better for the hart, the which is the right chate to yeeld pleasure vnto Kyngs and Princes. But such houndes are not meete for meane Gentlemen, bycause they are commonly but for one chace: and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces: and agayne, they are muche enclyned to runne at faine beastes.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne Houndes. Chap. 4.



A.y.

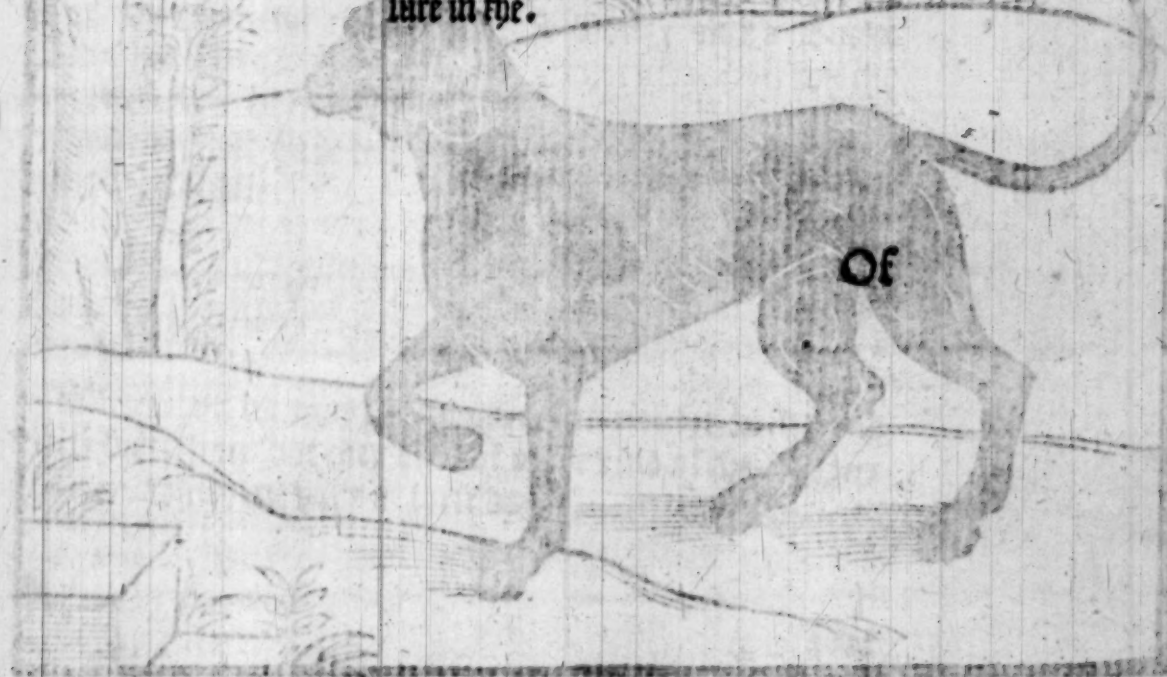
Our

The booke of Hunting.

Our dunne houndes are suche as aunciently our Kyniges of Fraunce, and Dukes of *Alencon* did most esteeme. They be common, bicause they are fitte for most chaces, and therefore they are fittest for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is suche, that they hunt all kynde of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as be dunne on the backe, hauing their foure quarters redde or tanned, and the legs of the same coloure, as it were the coloure of a Hares legs. Sometimes you shall see some that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legges streaked and flecked with redde and blacke, the which doe commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many badde dunne houndes to be seene, yet neuerthelesse, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallow after a whytish coloure, are seldome so strong nor so swifte as the other are, and Princes can not so much delight in them for sundry causes. One cause is, for that they doe muche feare the throng of the huntmen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for as muche as they are hote and of a great courage, and put them selues quickly out of breath hearing the Crye and noyse of the hunters. Another cause is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly esteeme a chace whiche doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace holde endlong, you shall hardely finde better or swifter hounds, although they be verie opinionate harde to beleue their huntman, and verie easily inclyned to chaunge, bycause of theye heate and follye, and bycause of the great compasses which they caste when they are at defaulte. And aboue all thinges, they sticke muche vpon knowledge of their maister, and especially his voyce and his horne, and will do for him more than for any other huntman. They haue suche emulation amongst them selues, that they knowe the voyce of their fellows, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly followe them. They are houndes of great trauell, fearing neither colde nor water, and if they feele a chace to synke once before them, and that it begynne to be spent once, then will they neuer forsake it untill they haue kylled it. They
which

11

of



The bounds which we call Saint Vincent's bounds are in
 many all kinds of usefulness, their race is to multiply
 in the place, that we find them of all colours. These are the
 bounds which the Lords of Saint Vincent have allowed for
 some of their race to reside in, and in consequence of the
 same which was a point with the Duke of Newcastle. The bounds

The booke of Hunting.

Of blacke hounds aunciently come from
Sainct Huberts abbay in Ar-
dene. Chap. 5.



The houndes which we call Sainct Huberts houndes, are co-
monly all blacke, yet neuerthelesse, their race is so mingled
at these dayes, that we finde them of all colours. These are the
houndes which the Abbots of Sainct Hubert haue alwayes kept
some of their race or kynde, in honour and remembrance of the
Sainct which was a hunter with Sainct Eustace. Whereupon
we

The booke of Hunting.

13

We may coniecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntmen shall follow them into Paradise. To returne vnto my former purpose, this kind of Dogges hath bin dispersed thorough the Countries of *Hennault, Lorayne, Flanders, and Burgonye*, they are mighty of body, neuerthelesse, their legges are lowe and short, likewise they are not swift, although they be very good of sent, hunting chaces whiche are farre straggled, fearing neyther water nor colde, and do more couet the chaces that smell, as foxes, Boze, and such like, than other, because they finde themselves neyther of swiftnesse nor courage to hunte and kill the chaces that are lighter and swifter. The Bloudhoundes of this colour proue good, especially those that are cole blacke, but I make no greate accompte to breede on them, or to keepe the kinde, and yet I founde once a Booke whiche a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of *Lorayne*, whiche seemed to loue Hunting much, wherein was a blasone which the same Hunter gaue to his Bloudhound called *seygllard*, which was white.

*My name came first from holy Huberts Race,
seygllard my sire, a hound of singlar grace.*

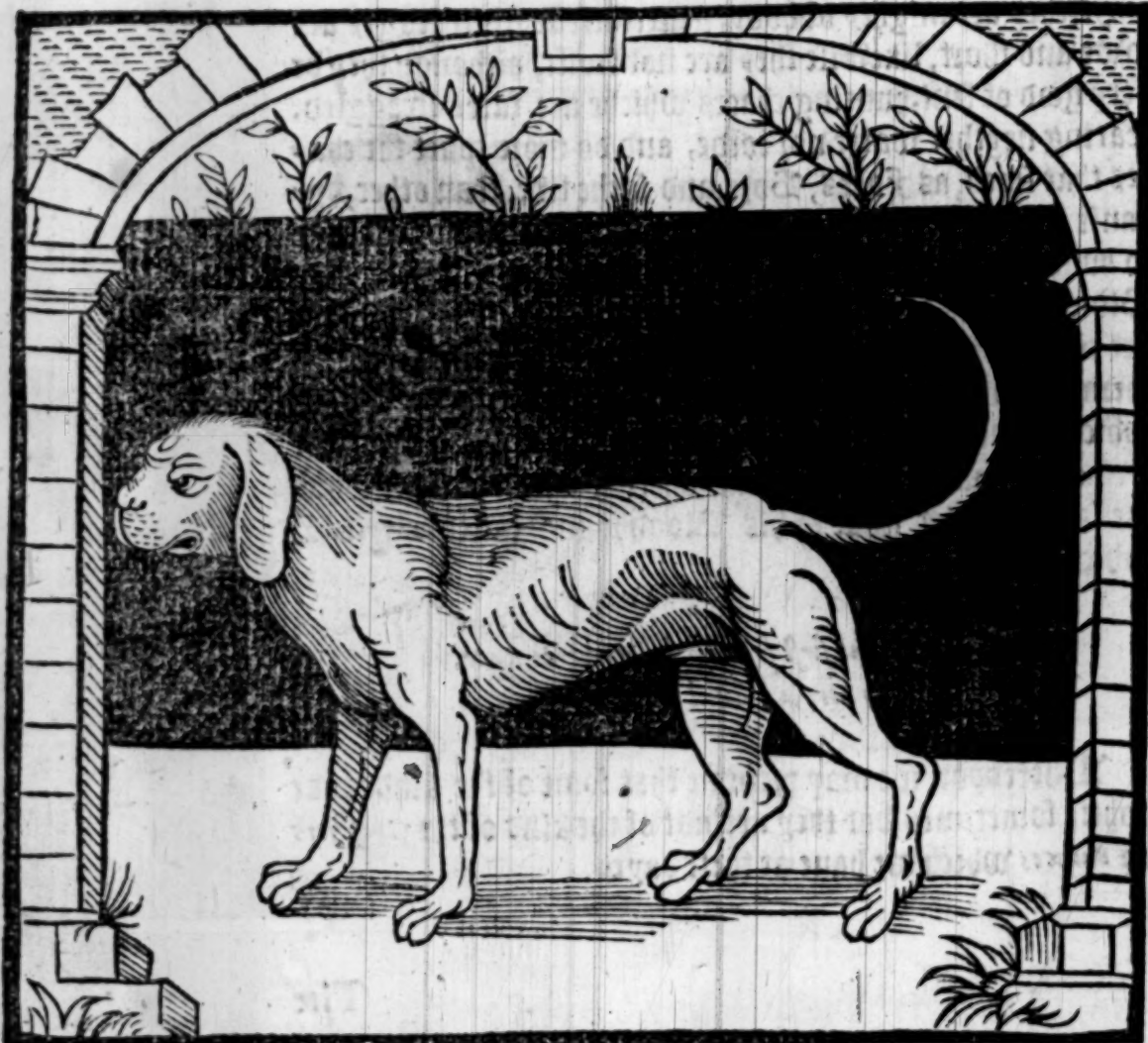
Whereupon we may presume that some of the kind proue white sometimes, but they are not of the kind of the *Greffers*, or *Bauxes* which we haue at these dayes.

The

The booke of Hunting.

The tokens vvh whereby a man may knowve
a good and fayre Hounde.

Chapt. 6.



A Hound whiche should be good and fayre ought to haue these markes following. First I wil begin at the head, the whiche ought to be of a meane proportion, and is moze to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snouted, the nostrelles ought to be greate and wide opened, the eares large, side, and of a meane thicknesse, the chine of the backe compasse bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,

The booke of Hunting. 15

great, also the haunches great and large, the thigh well trussed, and the hamme streight and well compassed, the tayle bigge neare the reynes, and the rest slender vnto the very end, the heare vnderneath the belly hard, the legge bigge, the soale of the fote drie and formed like a fores fote, the clawes greate: and you shall note, that seldome shall you see ludge dogges as are short trussed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their foreparts) to proue swift. Now to declare vnto you the significatiō of these marks, you shall vnderstand ꝑ the open nostrells do betoken a dogge of perfect sent, the ridge or chine of the backe rochbent, and the hamme streight, betoken swiftnesse, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and loose forwarde the ende, betokeneth good and greate force in the reynes, and that the dogge is long breathed, the hard heare vnderneath the belly doeth signifie that he is paynefull, and feareth neyther water nor colde, the bigge legge, the fores fote and the great clawes, do betoken that the fote

of such an hound is not fatte, and that
he is strong in all his members,
and able to endure long
without surbaiting
of himselfe.

How

The booke of Hunting.

Howe a man maye choose a faire Bitche to beare
whelpes: and the meane to make hir goe proude:
also the signes vnder the which she may best
be lined to bring forth dogge whelps
which shall not be subiect vnto
diseases. Chap. 7.



If you would haue faire hounds, you must first haue a fayre
Bitch, which is of a good kind, strong and well proportio-
ned in all parts, hauing hir ribbes and hir flankes great and
large,

large, the whiche you may make to goe proude in this wyse. Take two heads of Garlike, half y^e stone of a beaſt which is called *Caſtor*, with the iuyce of *Creſſeys*, & a dozen of the flies called *Cantharides*, boyle all theſe together (in a pottle holding a pynte) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three tymes vnto the bytche to drynke, and ſhe will not fayle to go proude. And in like manner ſhall you make your dogges deſirous of the bytche. &c.

Afterwardes, when you ſee that your bytche goeth proude, attende the full of the Moone vntyll it be paſſed, and then cauſe hir to be lyned (if it may be, vnder the Sygnes of *Gemini* and *Aquarius*) for the dogges whiche ſhall be engendered vnder thoſe ſignes, ſhall not be ſubiect vnto madneſſe, and ſhall commonly be more dogges than bytches.

Alſo ſome ſay that there is a Starre named *Arcture*, and that ſuche dogges as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, ſhall be muche ſubiect vnto madneſſe. In lyke maner you muſt vnderſtand dyuers ſecretes, wherof the firſt is: that of what dogge ſo euer a bytche ſhall be lyned, the firſt time that ſhe goeth proude, and at hir firſt litter, whether it be by Maſtiſſe, Greyhounde, or Hounde, in all hir other lytters whiche ſhe ſhall haue afterwardes, ſhe wyll alwayes haue one whelp whiche ſhall reſemble the dogge that firſt lyned hir: And for that cauſe you ought to haue good regarde that the firſt time ſhe goeth proude, you cauſe hir to be lyned with ſome fayre dogge of a good kynde, for in all the lytters which ſhe ſhall haue afterwardes, there will be ſome one which will reſemble the firſt. And although now adayes men make ſmall account of the firſt litter, ſeyng they are of opiniō, that the firſt lytter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and ſmall, yet muſt you not faile to lyne your bitche at the firſt with a fayre hounde, and of a good kynde, for if ſhe ſhould be lyned with a Maſtiſſe or a curre, the other litters wil hold the ſame race, and yet if you ſhould ſuffer hir to ſlyp without lynung, ſhe wil pynne away, and with great payne ſhall you recouer hir or make hir fatte againe.

An other ſecrete is, that if yee will haue lyght and hote

B.

houndes

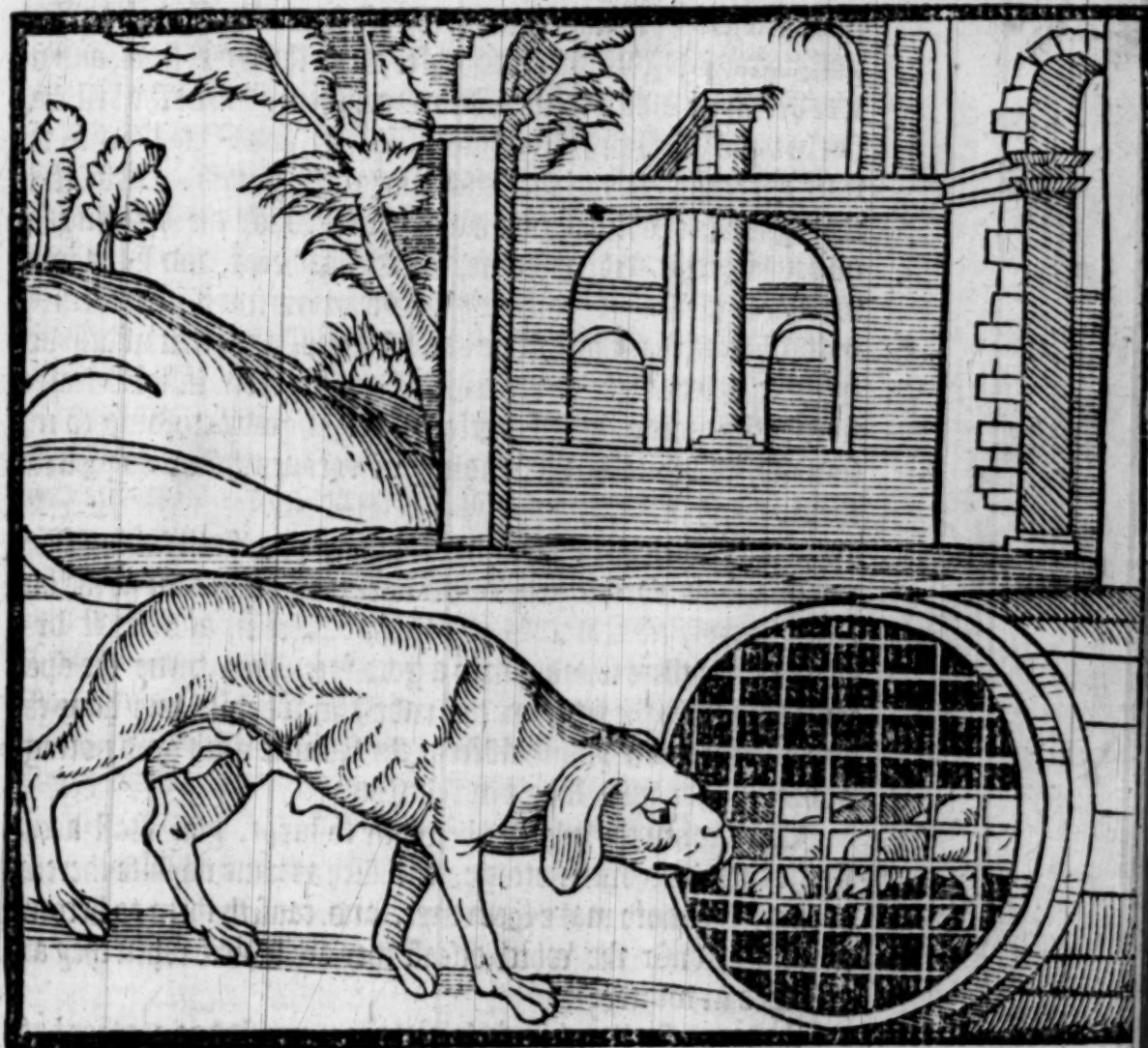
bounds, then lyne your bytch with a yong dogge: for if she be li-
 ned with an olde dogge, the whelpes will become more heauie,
 and lesse gallant. And herewithall vnderstand that it is not good
 to cole a bytch when she is proude in the water, for the water
 doth congeale the bloude within the veynes and Arteries,
 which may cause hir to become maungie, or else that she shall
 haue wormes, tormentes, and gryppes in hir bellye, and infinite
 other diseases which followe thereupon. When the bytches are
 lyned, and that they beginne to be hydebelyed, you must not
 leade them on hunting for diuers causes. One is, bycause the for-
 ces which they shall vse in hunting, do marre and keepe fro pros-
 pering the little whelpes which are in their bellyes. Also that in
 leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the wodes, euery
 least rush or knocke may make them cast their whelpes, where-
 upon might ensue diuers other euill happes which shoulde be
 long to recyte. Then the best is to let them onely passe vp and
 downe the house or court, and neuer locke them vp in their ken-
 nell, bycause they be importunate and longing, and therefore
 you must make them pottage once a day at the least. Further-
 more, if you would spaye a bitch, it must be done before she haue
 euer had litter of whelpes: & in spaying of hir, it shal not be good
 to take away all the rootes or strings of the veynes, for it is hard
 to take them away without hurting of the reynes, and so shall
 you hynder hir swyftnesse euer after: but when some rootes of
 those veynes remayne, the bytche shall be much the stronger, and
 more hardie, and shall the better endure payne and trauell. Also
 you must take good heede that ye spay hir not when she is proude,
 for then shall you put hir in great daunger of death, but
 fyftene dayes after she hath leste goyng proude.

And when the little whelpes beginne
 to take shape within hir bel-
 lye, then is best spaying
 of a bytche.

Of

Of the seasons in which it is best to haue
yong whelpes, and howe you
ma y best gouerne them.

Chap. 8.



There are certayne seasons in the which little whelps are hard
to escape, or to be brought vpp, especially if they be whel-
ped

B.ij.

ped in the ende of October, bycause of the Wynter and coldes whiche then beginne to reygne, and for that mylke and other nouritures which are most meete for them, doe then beginne to fayle, and therefore it is then verie harde (if they be whelped in such season) that they shoulde escape death, for as muche as the Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure the colde, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small and weake. Another vnnieete season for whelpes is in July and August, bycause of the vehement heates, and the flies, fleas, and other vermyne which then will torment them. But the best season to haue whelpes is in March, Apryll, and Maye, when the time is temperate and the heate not ouer greate. Also it is the right time which nature hath appoynted for the breeding of all lyuing creatures, as Kyne, Goates, Sheepe, and suche lyke, for that is the season most fyfte for their nouriture. And seying that whelpes maye be bredde in all seasons, and that many delight to byerde their kynde, and to nourishe them in what season so euer they come, I haue therefore thought good according to my fantasie, to gyue vnderstanding of meanes howe to pferue them.

Fyrst if they be whelped in Wynter, you shall take a Barrell or a Pype well dyed, and knocke out the heade at the one ende thereof, afterwardes put strawe therein, and set it by a place where there is ordinarily a good fyre, then turne the open ende towardes the fyre, to the ende the whelpes may haue the ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes begynne to lappe, you shall accustom them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no salte therein, bycause salte doth make them drye, and causeth them to become maungie, vnto the which disease they are subiect when they are whelped in winter.

Also you shall put in their pottage much Sage & other hote hearbes: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you shall then annoynt the with oyle of Walnuts & honny mingled together, & kepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,
and

and chaunge their strawe euery day: and when you perceiue that they be gonne to goe, you shall haue a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, and fastned about the Tun or Pyper, euen as they couer a Swyffers dūme, so that you may kepe them from going out, and that other dogs do not bite them, or that they be troden vpon or marred with mens fete. And you must make this pyper or tunne in such sorte that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Sommer, they must be put in some freshe place whether other dogges come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some hardsle or watlyng with strawe therevpon, least the colde or moystnesse of the earth doe annoy them: and that strawe must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, because the flies shall so least annoy them, and therewithall it shall be also good to annoynte them twyce a weeke with oyle of Ruttis myngled and beaten with Saffron brused to powder, for that oynment doth kyl all sortes of wormes, and recomfortes the skynne and the synewes of dogges, and keepeth them from byting of flies and Punayles. And sometyme you must also annoynte the Bytch in like manner, and put there to the iuyce of Berue or wyld Cressys, for feare least the fylle hir whelpes full of fleas: and forget not to nourishe hir with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fyfteeen dayes olde, you muste wyne them, and eyght dayes after you may cut off one ioynte of theyr tayles, in suche fourme and manner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receiptes. Afterwardes when they shall begynne to see and to eate, you muste gyue them good mylke alwayes hote, whether it be Cowes mylke, Gotes mylke, or Ewes mylke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keepinge abroade, vntyll they be two monethes olde, and that for dyuers causes. One: because the longer they taste of theyr dammes teate, the more they shall take of hir complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bytch hath whelpes, let a mallyffe bytch gyue sucke to that one halfe, and you shall fynde that they will neuer be so good as those

which the damme dyd bring vpp. Another cause is: that if you separate them one from another befoze they be two monethes olde at the least, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be straunge vnto them by want of their damme which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man ought to regarde, in iudging whether the whelpes will be good or not.

Chap. 9.



If E auncient Authours would say, that a man maye knowe the best whelpes by the dammes teates, and that such as commonly sucked the teates which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, bycause the bloude about that place is most lyuely and delicate. Others haue sayde, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throte, whereas there are certayne hairens lyke vnto Hogges byssles, and that if there be odde hairens, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hynder legges, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (saye they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhode.

Some agayne wyll looke within the mouth of the whelp, thinking that suche as haue the roose of their mouthe blacke should be good, and suche as are redde there, should not be muche worth. And if they haue theyr nostrilles wyde and open, it is a sygne that they shall be of perfect sent. As to the consideration of other partes of the bodye, there is no great iudgement, vntyll they be thre or foure monethes olde. Neuerthelesse, I take them whiche haue long, large, and thicke eares, and the hayre vnder their belly hard and griat, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and founde true. Nowe bycause I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing therevpon at this present.

That it is best bringing vp of whelpes in
villages in the countrey, and not
in shambles. Chap. 10.

When your whelpes be brought by two monethes vnder the damme, and that you see they can feede well, then shall it be good to feede them abroad into the Villages to keepe in some fayre place whiche is neare vnto some water, and farre from any Warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue

B. iij.

scarcitie

scarctie of water, and when they come to be of force, they maye chaunce to be subiecte vnto madnesse, bycause theyr bloude wyll become hote and drye, whereas the water woulde haue made it colder and moyster, and yet would also nourishe them better: also if they should be neare vnto waresnes, they might breake out and be draiue to hunting anysse after Coneyes. Therefore it shall be beste to byng them vppe abroad wyth mylke, breade, and all sortes of pottages, and you shall vnderstande that to byng them vppe in Villages of the countrey, is muche better than to byng them vppe in a Butcherie, for as muche as they are not closed vppe, and that they maye goe out when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Also bycause they are accustomed vnto the colde, the rayne, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiecte to runnyng after tame beastes, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that otherside, if they be bred in butcheries or Shambles, the fleshe and bloude they should eate, would heate their bodyes in such sorte, that when they should become greate, and that they should runne in chace two or thre raynye dayes, they woulde marfounder them selues, and would not fayle to become maungie, and to be subiecte vnto madnesse, and to runne after tame beastes, bycause in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neyther learne to questnor to hunte any thing at all. To conclude, I neuer sawe dogge come to good perfection (especially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles.

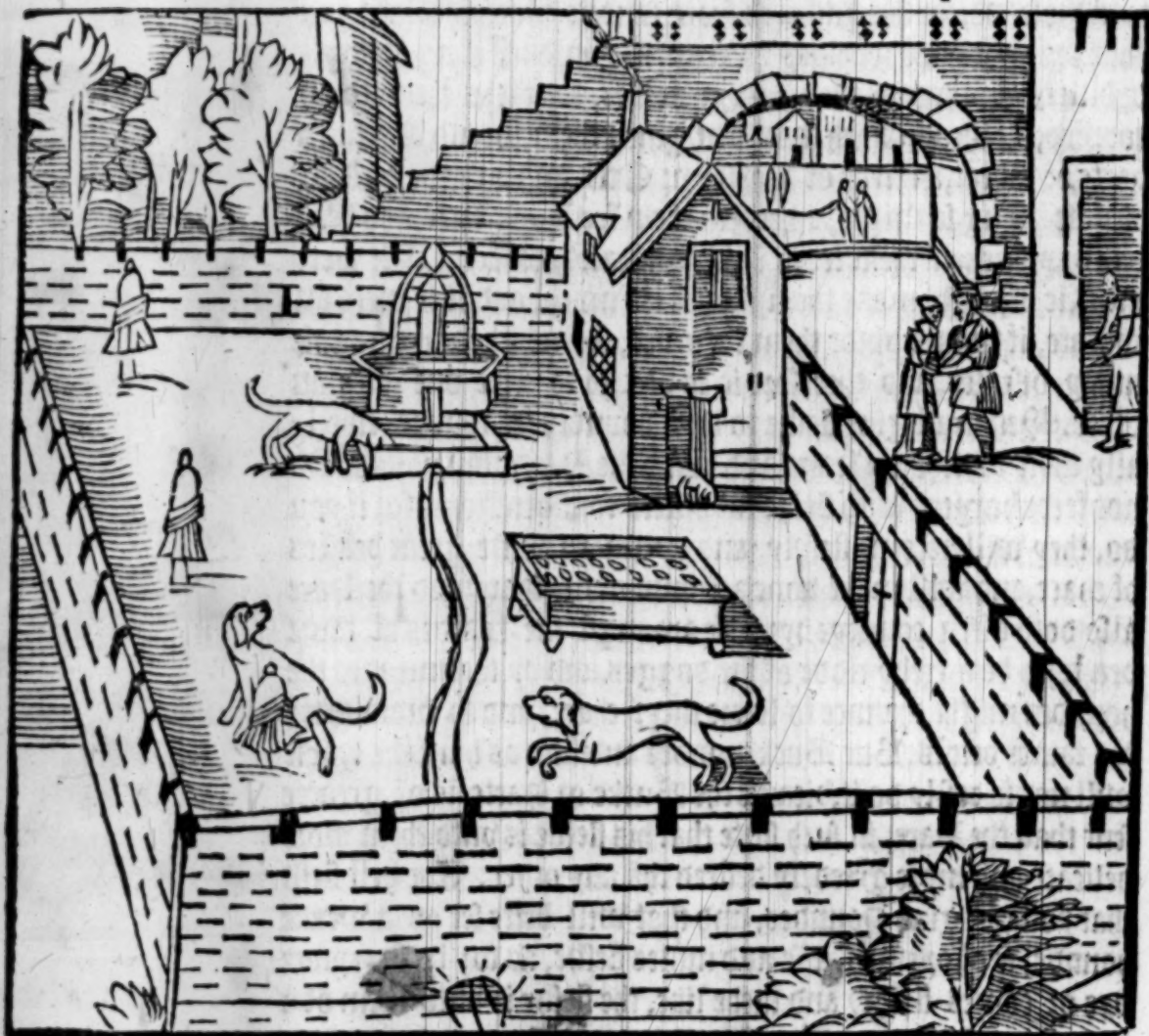
In vvhat time men ought to vvithdravve
their VVhelpes from their Nurssse,
and vvhat kynd of bread and
flesh is best to giue vnto
them. Chap. 11.

It

It shalbe good to withdraw the whelpes from his nource when he is tenne moneths olde, and to keepe them all together in kennell, to thende they may vnderstand and know one an other. There is great difference to see a kennell of houndes nourished together, and all of one age: and another of houndes gathered here and there: bicause those whiche are brought vp together, do better vnderstand eche other, and keepe closer together in Crie, than those whiche are gathered from sundrie places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogges or billets of woodde aboute theyr neckes, to teache them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third parte of wheate, a thirde of Barley or Otes, and a thirde of Rie, bicause beyng so mixed, it keepeth them fresh and fatte, and healeth or preserueth them from sundrie diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would binde them too much, the whiche would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mixe one with an other. Men must giue fleshe to their houndes in winter, especially those whiche are leane, and hunt the Harte: but you should not feede harpers with fleshe for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become fleshy, and giuen to hunt great beastes of chace, and will make none account of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conueye byr selfe amongst the heardes of tame beastes, to be thereby ridde of the dogges, and by that meanes the houndes might chaunce to leaue theyr chace, and to runne after the tamer beastes. But Buckhoundes and such as hunt the Harte will not so easily do it, bicause the Bucke or Harte is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sorte that his fleshe is vnto them more delicate and more greedely desired thā any other. The best fleshe that you can giue Houndes, and that will beste set vp a weake hounde, are horsefleshe, asse and mules fleshe, as for beefe (eyther ore or cowes fleshe) and suche like, the fleshe is vnto them of a more soure substance. Pou should neuer suffer your houndes to feede vpon any fleshe vntill it be sleped, to the ende they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his beare. I allow and prayse pottage made of Mutton, Goates fleshe, and the heades

of beeres, for such leane houndes as are harriers. And it shall not be amisse sometime to mingle therewith some brimstone, the whiche may warme them. Hereof I will more amply deuise in the treatie of receyptes.

How a Kennell ought to be situate and trimmed for Houndes. Chap. 12.



A Kennell ought to be placed in some orientall parte of a house, where there may be a large courte wel playned, being fourescore paces square, according to the commoditie and abilitie of the Lorde whiche oweth it, but the greater and larger that
it

It is, the better it will be for the Houndes, bicause they shall haue the greater pleasure to play themselves, and to skomer, through the middell of it, were meete and good to haue a little chanell of good fountayne water, neare vnto the whiche you shall lay a great trough of stone to receyue the course of the sayde water, the whiche trough shall be a fote and a halfe high, to the end the houndes may drinke thereat the more easily, and that trough muste be pearced at the one ende, to let out the water, and to make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the Courte it shall be good to buylde the kennell or lodging for the Houndes, in the whiche you must haue two chambers, whereof the one shall be larger than the other, and in the same should be a chimney, great & large, to make a fire when neede shall require. The gates and windowes of the chāber, must be set and situate agaynst the rising of the Sunne and the South: the chamber should be rayled three fote higher than the leuell of the ground, and in the floze you shoulde make two gutters and holes to the ende the filthinesse and bryne of the Houndes may thereby auoyde, the walles ought to be well whited, and the planks well mortised and ioyned, and so shall spyders, fleas, punayles and such like, the lesse breede and remaine therein. You must alwayes leaue them some little doze or wicket to go out into the courte when they would skommer or ease themselves, then must you haue in the chamber little bedsteades which shall be rayled a good fote fro the ground, and therewithal let euery bedsteade haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would make the place cleane: and againe that when they come fro the chace, and that it were needefull to warme them, you may rolle the as neare y fire as you wil: also those bedsteads must be couered w hurdels or planks pearced, to the end y when the hounds do pisse, the bryne may drayne to the ground. You must also haue another chāber wherein the Hūte may withdrau himself & keepe his hornes, cowples, and other things necessarie. I thought not needefull to speake of sumptuous chābres y which Princes cause to be made for their hōuds, wherein there be closets, stoues, & other magnificences, for as much as y hath seemed vnto me, to be more
anoyance

anoyance than profitable for the houndes, for when they are accustomed to such heates, beyng so tenderly and delicately handled, and after shalbe brought to some place where they shalbe euill lodged, or if they hunte in the raynie weather, then should they be readie to marfounder theselues, and so to become maulgrie: wherefore I haue alwayes bene of opinion, that when they come from the fielde, and that they be moyled, it is sufficient if they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accustoming them to suche magnificence. And bicause sometimes men haue not commoditie to haue fountaynes or brookes in euery place, it is requisite to make little tubbes of woodde or some trougbes to put their water in. You must take heed that you giue the no drinke in a vessell of copper or brasse, for those two kindes of mettals are venomous of their nature, and cause the water whiche cometh in them to turne and to stinke, whiche would greatly anoy the houndes. You muste also haue pretty little binges or baskettes of woodde to put theyr breade in, the whiche muste be broken and cut by small gobbets in the same, bycause some Dogges are sometimes sicke and of euill appetite.

Also there are certayne howres and times that houndes will not feede, and therefore the baskets should not be emptye at any time, as we haue set in portraiture before.

(.:.)

Of

Of the Hunte, and how he ought to dresse,
gouverne, and attend his dogges.

Chap. 13.



A Good keeper of Houndes should be gracious, courteous, and gentle, louing his dogges of a naturall disposition, and he ought to be both well footed and well winded, aswell to fill his horne as his bottell: the first thing whiche he ought to do when he riseth, is to go see his Houndes, to make their lodging cleane, and to dresse them as the case shall require: after he hath so clen- sed them, he ought to take his horne and sounde thre or foure times

tymes the call, to the ende he may comforte them and call them
 to him: and when he shall see them all aboute hym, then shall
 he couple them, and in couplyng them he muste take good heede
 that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare least they fight
 one with another, and if there be any yong houndes, it shalbe
 good to couple them with the olde bitches, to teache them to fol-
 lowe: when they are all well coupled, the keeper muste fill two
 great bagges or pockets with small bones, and other good mor-
 sels, as fishe, or horse feete fried, fatte rost meates, and such like,
 then he shall breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, and
 hang one bagge about his owne necke, and giue another vnto
 one of his companions, that done, he must take two wispes of
 cleane straw and put them vnder his gyrdell, with a litle brussh
 or duster to rubbe and duste his houndes when they shall come
 into the fielde: the other Huntelmen or varlettes whiche shalbe
 with him ought to do asmuch. Afterwards euery man shal take
 a sayre wande in his hande, and let one go before to call the
 houndes vnto him, another shall come behind which shall ierke
 them forwarde, and if there be two others, they shall go on eche
 side, and so all foure together shall go leade the houndes through
 the greene Corne fieldes and through the medowes, aswell to
 feede them, as for to teach them to knowe theyr boyce, making
 them to passe through the heardes of sheepe and other suche like
 beastes, to accustom them, and to make them to know the: and
 if there be any dogge that is so il taught as he would runne at a
 sheepe or any such tame beast, you must couple him with a rāme
 or a stoute Sheepe, and with your wande you muste all to pay
 him and beate him a good while, crying and threatening to the
 ende that another time he may know the rate of suche as vse it.
 So muste you also vse to leade your houndes through the wa-
 rens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you muste
 threaten and chastice them, bycause yong houndes do naturally
 loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning,
 and that the Sunne beginneth now to be high, the Hunte must
 go into some sayre medow, and call all his dogges about him,
 and then muste they take their wispes and brusshes, to brushe and
 duste

A Ramme.

waſte their houndes as ſoftely as may be: for ſometimes the houndes whiche hunt in the woodes and foreſtes do prick theſelues, and catche thornes or haue ſome ſcabbes or bliſters, ſo that the keepers of Houndes hauing a heavy hande in rubbing and trimming them, might galde of the ſkiune, and rather do hurte than good. And furdernore it werc very euill for the hounde to leeſe his haire or his lockes, for aſmuch as he is vncellantly tra- uayled in Woodes and Foreſtes, whereas the ryndes, the water dropes, and other coldneſſe doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may ſuffize to rubbe and courrie the hounde thre- tiues in a weeke, but Greyhoundes ought to be rubbed ones e- uery day. After all theſe things done, their keepers and Huntſ- men muſt teach them to know the *Hallowe* aſwell by the horne, as by the mouth, in this wiſe.

Fiſt one of the Huntſmen muſte take one of the budgettes full of delicates as befozeſayde, and go a croſbow ſhote or fur- der, according as the houndes are yong or wel entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer bene entred, then the *Hallowe* muſte be made the nearer, and they muſte not be vncoupled bicauſe the old houndes may leade them to the *Hallowe*, but if they haue bene begonne to be entred, then may they go further off and vncou- ple them, and then when the Hunte ſhalbe two good Croſbow ſhote from his Houndes (the whiche his compaignions muſt in meane whyle holde together) he ſhall beginne to *Hallowe*, and to ſounde his Horne, and he ſhall otherwhyles crie: *How*, *How*, *How*, *that he*, *that he*, *How*, to a Deare. And *How*, *How*, *that that*, or *there*, *there*, to an Hare, and he ſhall neuer ceaſe to crye, to *hallowe*, and to *blowe*, vntill his houndes be come vnto him: when his cōpaignions ſhall heare him beginne to *hallowe*, they ſhall vncouple their houndes, & crie, *lyſt hallowe*, *hyke hallowe*, *lyſt*, *lyſt*, *lyſt*, then when they are come to the *hallowe*, the Hunte muſte take his bagge of victualles, and caſte vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Arte requyrez: then when he ſhall ſee that they haue almoſte done eatyng of their rewarde, hee ſhall gyue ſigne or token to his com- panions that they beginne to *hallowe*, the whiche (hauing not

ſpyred

To make a
hound to pisse
at one certain
place.

stirred from the place where they vncoupled theyr dogges, and (hauing another budget or pocket full of delicatcs and dogges deynties) shall beginne to halloo on their side, and to blow their hornes to make the dogges come vnto them: then he which made the first halloo shall threaten them, and a little beate them with a wandc crying agayne, *lyst halloo, hyke halloo, lyst, lyst, lyst.* And when the houndes shalbe come vnto them, they muste rewarde them with theyr delicatcs as the other did, and then after let them couple them by agayne saye and gently: for if one do roughly handle a young hound at the first couplyng, he will not easily come agayne to the couplyng another time. When they are coupled by agayne, they must leade them to their Kennell, and giue them meate, leauing alwayes some bread in their baskettes, for suche as shalbe of faynt appetite, their strawe must be chaunged thre or foure times in a weeke at the least, and the Hunte must wreath wispes vpon little sticke, and picke them in the grounde to make them pisse. It is a thing certayne, that if you rubbe ouer a wispe or suche like thing with *Galbanum*, all your houndes will not fayle to come and pisse agaynst it: and if perchance there be no fountayne nor brooke within the courte of your Kennell, then must you put their water in troughes of stone or of woodde as I haue rehearsed before, the whiche muste be changed and refreshed euery day twyce. Also in extreeme heate, Houndes are oftentimes combzed with lice, fleas, and other vermine and filthie things, and for remedie thereof you muste washe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbes, as follooweth.

First you must haue a great kettle holding tenne great pots or small buckettes full of water, then take tenne good stalkes of an hearbe called *Veruine*, and wilde *Cresseyes*, and asmuch of the leaues of *Sorell*, *Marioram*, *Sage*, *Rosemarie*, and *Rewe*, and lette them boyle well altogethers, casting amongst them two handfull of Salte: then when all is well boyled togethers, and that the hearbes be well consumed therein, you shall take them from the fire, and let them coole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith washe and bathe your dogges one after another

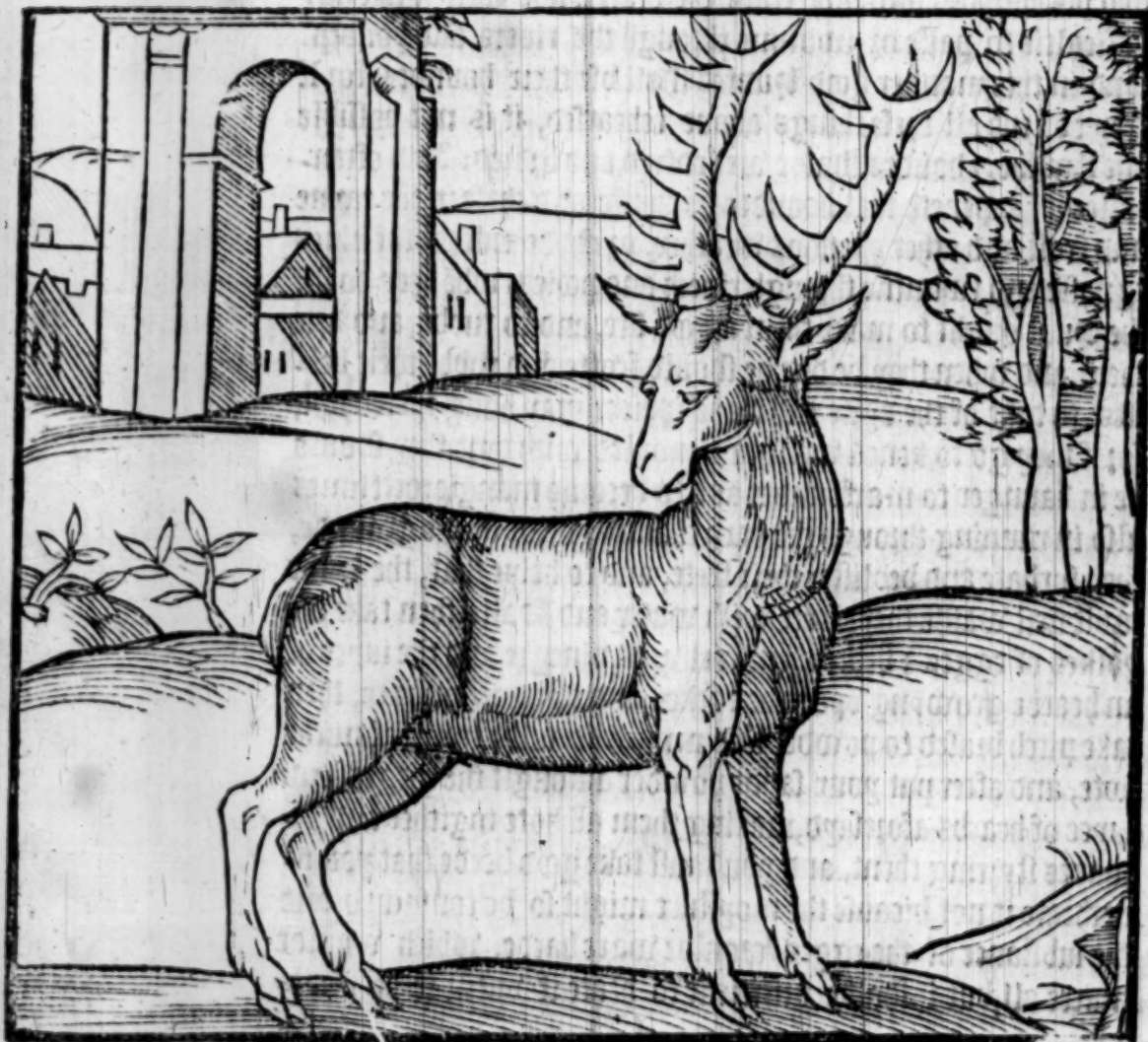
another rubbing them softly with your wispes. And all these things are best to be done in great heates, thrise in a weeke at the least: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought from their nources out of the billages, they will dreade the waters and dare not aduenture to passe through ryuers, pooles, &c. To helpe this the Hunte muste choose out warme and hote dayes, in the whiche aboute noone, he shall couple vp all his houndes, and leade them to the side of some riuer or poole, and put of all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, and carie them a good way into the ryuer to learne them to swimme and abyde the water: when he hath done this two or thre times, he shall see that his houndes will not feare the water, nor will make any difficultie to passe or swimme through the riuers and pondes. And in this manner good Huntres shall vse their houndes, for if they obserue all these things aboue rehearsed, it is not possible but that theyr houndes shall be wel entred and ordred. And oftentimes it happeneth that houndes do hunte and chace in the rayne and frost and other greuous weather, or els do enforce theselues to passe and swimme through riuers and pooles, whē they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and drie them, and when they be drie he should frotte and rubbe their bellies, to take of the dyt and claye whiche may hang thereupon, for if they go to kened wette and moyled with dyt, they should be in daunger to marfounder and to become mangie: oftentimes also in running through the hard champayne, or stonie ground, they surbate and beblister their feete, and to helpe that, the Hunt must first washe theyr feete with water and Salte, then take the yolkes of egges & beate them wel with vinegre and the iuyce of an hearbe growyng vpon the rockes, and called Mousseate, then take pitch brused to powder and mingle it with twice asmuche scote, and after put your sayde powder amongst the egges and iuyce of hearbs afore sayd, making them all hote together and alwayes styrring them, and you must take good heede that you overheate it not, because the moysture might so be consumed and the substance of the egges woulde ware harde, which woulde marre all, but i. shall be sufficient to beate it vntill it be some-

C.

what

what more than luke warme, and heretofhall shall you rubbe
euery night the feete and foldes betweene the clawes of your
houndes with a linen cloute. I will stand no longer vpon this
poynt, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of re-
ceiptes.

How a man should enter his yong houndes
to hunte the Harte, and of the quarries
and rewardes that he shall giue
them. Chap. 14.



When

When the hunte hath taught his houndes to knowe and beleeue the halow, and the sound of his hoine, then the gallopers, prickers, and huntsmen on horsebacke seying their houndes strong enough and aboute seuentene or eightene moneths olde, shall then beginne to enter and to teach them, and they shall haue them a fiede but once a weeke at the moste, for feare least they should marre them, for houndes are neuer sufficiently knit in their ioyntes and members untill they be two yeaeres old at the least: and aboue all things whosoever would hunte the Harte at force, must vnderstand thre secrete. The first is that he neuer accustome his houndes to runne a Hynde, nor giue them any quairie or rewarde thereof, bycause there is difference betwene the sent of a Harte and a Hynde, as you may see by experience that houndes do oftentimes singe that one from that other: and yet houndes are of such nature that the first beast which a man doth enter them at, and that they first take pleasure in, and haue bene therewith rewarded, they do alwaies remeber it most, and thereby you may be sure that if you giue them rewardes or bring them to the quairie of a Hynde, they would desire it more than the Harte. The second secrete is, that it is not good to enter yong houndes within a toyle, for there a Harte doth nothing but turne and cast aboute, since he cannot runne endlong, when the houndes are in maner alwayes in sight of him, and if afterwards you should runne a Harte (with dogges so entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Harte take endlong, eloygning himself from the houndes, they would quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing whiche dothe more hurte vnto suche houndes as are entred into a toyle, for if a Harte do turne two or thre times before them, they take aswell the countrie, as the right tracke, breakyng their course, & putting themselves out of breath, and neither learne to hunte nor to quest, nor to do any other thing but rayse by their heads still to see y Harte. The third secrete is that you enter not your houndes, nor beginne to teach them in the moynng if you can chuse, for if a man do firste accustome them to the freshe of the moynng, if afterwarde they chaunce to hunte in the heate, of the day, they will quickly

giue ouer, but you may enter them and rewarde them in this manner. Firſte you ought to haue regarde that the Harte be in prime of greace, bycauſe then he cannot ſo eaſily conuey himſelf nor eloygne himſelf before the houndes, as he would do in May or in Aprill, bicauſe they are heavier then, and cannot ſtand vp ſo long, then may you chooſe out a foreſt wherein the *Relays* be of equall proportion, and for your purpoſe, after place al your yong houndes together with ſoure or ſiue old houndes to enter them. And then leade them to the furdeſt and laſt *Relaye*, and cauſe the Harte to be hunted vnto them, with ſome good kenell of houndes whiche may keepe hym from reſting or ſtaying by the way, to the ende that when he ſhalbe arriued and come vnto them, and wareth now wearie and almoſte ſpent, you may then vncouple your olde houndes firſte, and when they haue well beaten and founde the tracke or ſent of the Harte, beyng well entred in crie, you may alſo vncouple your yong houndes, and hallow them in to the olde houndes, and you muſte haue three good pickers, or Huntſemen on horſebacke at the leaſt, to the ende that if there be any yong hounde whiche woulde carie or hang behind, beyng opinionate or muſing and ploddyng by himſelfe, the Horſemen may beate him well and make him come in to the reſt: and you ſhall vnderſtand that in what place ſoeuer you kyll the Harte, you ought to flea his necke, and to rewarde your houndes therewith vpon the graſſe all hote as it is, for ſo it ſhalbe muche better and more delicate and profitable for your houndes, than when it is colde: you may alſo rewarde them in another manner. Take a Harte in nettres or ſkalles, and cleaue or ſplit one of his forefeete from the twiſte of the cleas, vnto the ioynte of the foote, or els cut off one of his feete or cleas altogether, afterwards vntangle him out of the net or ſtall and let him go, a quarter of an houre after, you may bring all your yong houndes and aſſemble them together, then take your Bloudhoundes and with them finde out the view or Slotte of the Harte or Bucke, and followe them with your yong houndes, and when you haue folloved them a Croſſebowe ſhoote, you maye then hallowe and blowe for your yong houndes: that done you may

may vncouple your yong houndes from the old, that the olde houndes may first leade them: and you muste haue good prickers and huntelmen on horsebacke in the tayle of them to make them holde in and close. Yet another way to byng your houndes to quarrie and to rewarde them, you must haue foure or fife huntmen that be good and swifte of foote, for els they may rather hinder than furder the houndes, and to euery one of these you may giue two couple of houndes to leade in liames, and when the houndes haue vnlodged the Harte, they may go saye and softly, and not weare they? yong houndes before the crie: then when they shall perceyue that the Harte hath runne two good houres, and that he beginneth to sinke before the houndes, they may caste of they? yong houndes, but they ought to haue good regard that they caste them not of when he is at Baye: especially when his head is full sommed, for in that furie he woulde endanger them or kill them. Mine opinion is that the best entryng of houndes is at the Harte, for that is their very best beginning, for asmuch as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as lyke wise to knowe and to come to the hallowe, and also they become very tendre nosed and perfecte of sent by accustoming the beaten wayes and champayne Countries, and afterwards when a man woulde enter or teache them to the Harte, they will quickly forget and abandone the Harte. Here muste be noted that all houndes ought to be well acquaynted with their prickers or Huntelmen on horsebacke which shall folloiw them, and therefore it is requisite that when the Huntelmen shall giue them rewarde, and that they make the Quarrie, the prickers and Huntelmen on horsebacke be there present to make much of them, & to speake to them, to the end that they may the better vnderstand and know them.

(.:.)



The Preface pronounced by
the Hart.

I Am the Harte, by Greekes surnamed so,
 Bicause my heade, doth with their rearmes agree,
 For stately shape, fewe such on earth do go,
 So that by right, they haue so termed mee.
 For Kings delight, it seemes I was ordeyned
 Whose Huntsmen yet, pursueme day by day,
 In Forest, chace, and Parke, I am constrained
 Before their Houndes, to wander many away.

Wherefore

¶ Wherefore who lyst, to learne the perfect trade,
of Venerie: and therewithall would knowe,
¶ What properties, and vertues nature made,
In me (poore Hart, oh harmlesse Hart) to growe,
Let him giue eare, to skilfull Trystrams lore,
To Phœbus, Fowylloux and many more.

Of the vertue and properties of the
Harte. Chap. 15.

There is a bone founde in the heart of an Harte, the which is
very medecinable against the trembling of the heart, and
especially for women great with childe.

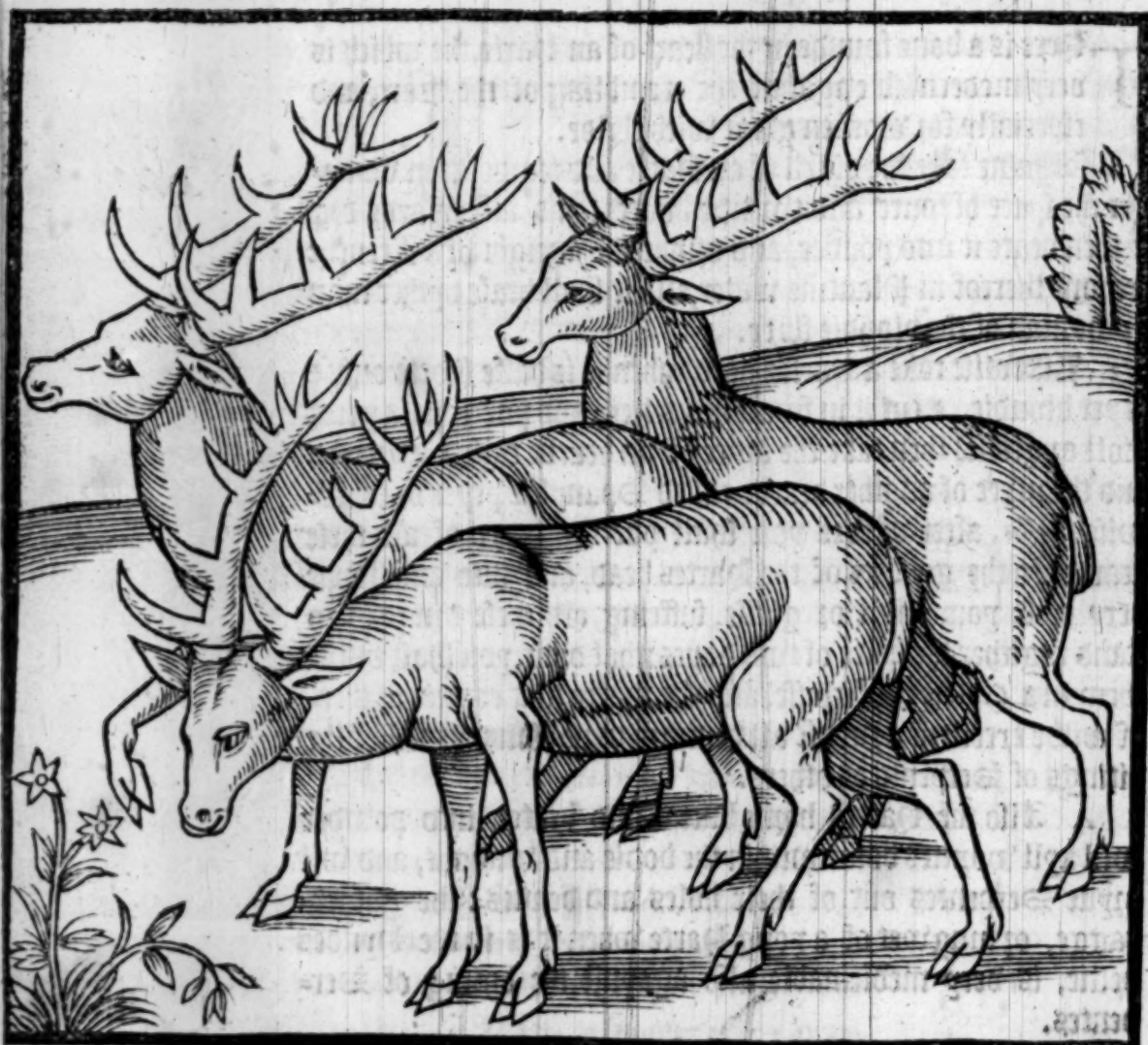
1. Againe take the pissell of an Harte and temper it in vinay-
gre the space of foure and twentie houres, and afterwards drie
it, then beate it into powder, and drinke the weight of a frenche
crowne thereof in Plantine water, and it shall heale cyther man
or woman of the bloudie flure.

2. Likewise take a Hartes head when it is halfe shotte out, &
is yet bloudie, & cut it in small morcelles, and put it in a great
bioll or glasse, then take the iuyce of an hearbe called *Tutsame*,
and the iuyce of another hearbe called *Spanyshe peper* or other-
wise *Cassia*, afterwards you shall put the iuyce of all these
hearbes to the gobbets of the Hartes head, and lute and stoppe
very close your bioll or glasse, suffering all these drugges to
stand together the space of two dayes: that done, you shall distill
them in a Lymbecke of glasse, and the water that commeth ther-
of wilbe excellent agaynst all venimes or poysons, aswell of the
bitings of Serpents as others.

3. Also the Hartes hoine burnte and beaten into powder
will kyll woynes bothe within the bodie and without, and wil
dryue Serpentes out of their holes and denmes: the gather-
bagge, or mugwet of a yong Harte when it is in the Hyndes
bellie, is very medecinable also agaynst the byting of Ser-
pentes.

5 The marowe or greace of an harte is very good for the Goute proceeding of a colde cause, melting it and rubbing the place (where the payne is) therewith. Also the Hart firste taught vs to finde the herbe called *Dyctamus*, for when he is stricke with an arrow or darte, he seeketh out that hearbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the darte or arrowe to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

Of the Nature and Subtilties of
Hartes. Chap. 16.



Isidore

Isodore sayeth that the Harte is right contrarie to the Serpent, and that when he is olde, decrepyte, and sicke, that hee goeth to the dennes and caues of Serpentes, and with his nostrils he puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in suche sort, that by vertue and force therof he constreyneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he killeth them with his fote, and afterwards eateth and deuoureth them. Afterwarde he goeth to drinke, and so the venyme spreadeth through all the beynes of his body, and when he feeleth the venyme worke, he runneth to chafe and heate him selfe, immediately he beginneth to voyde and purge himselfe, in such sort that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduites and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this mean he renueth his force, and healeth him selfe, casting his haire.

When the Hartes passe the great ryuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Forst, they assemble themselves in great heardes, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go foremost: and then he which cometh next him, stayeth by his head vpon the backe of the first, and the thirde vpon the backe of the seconde, and consequently al the rest do in like maner, euen vnto the last, to the end that the one may relieue the other, and when the first is wearie, another taketh his place.

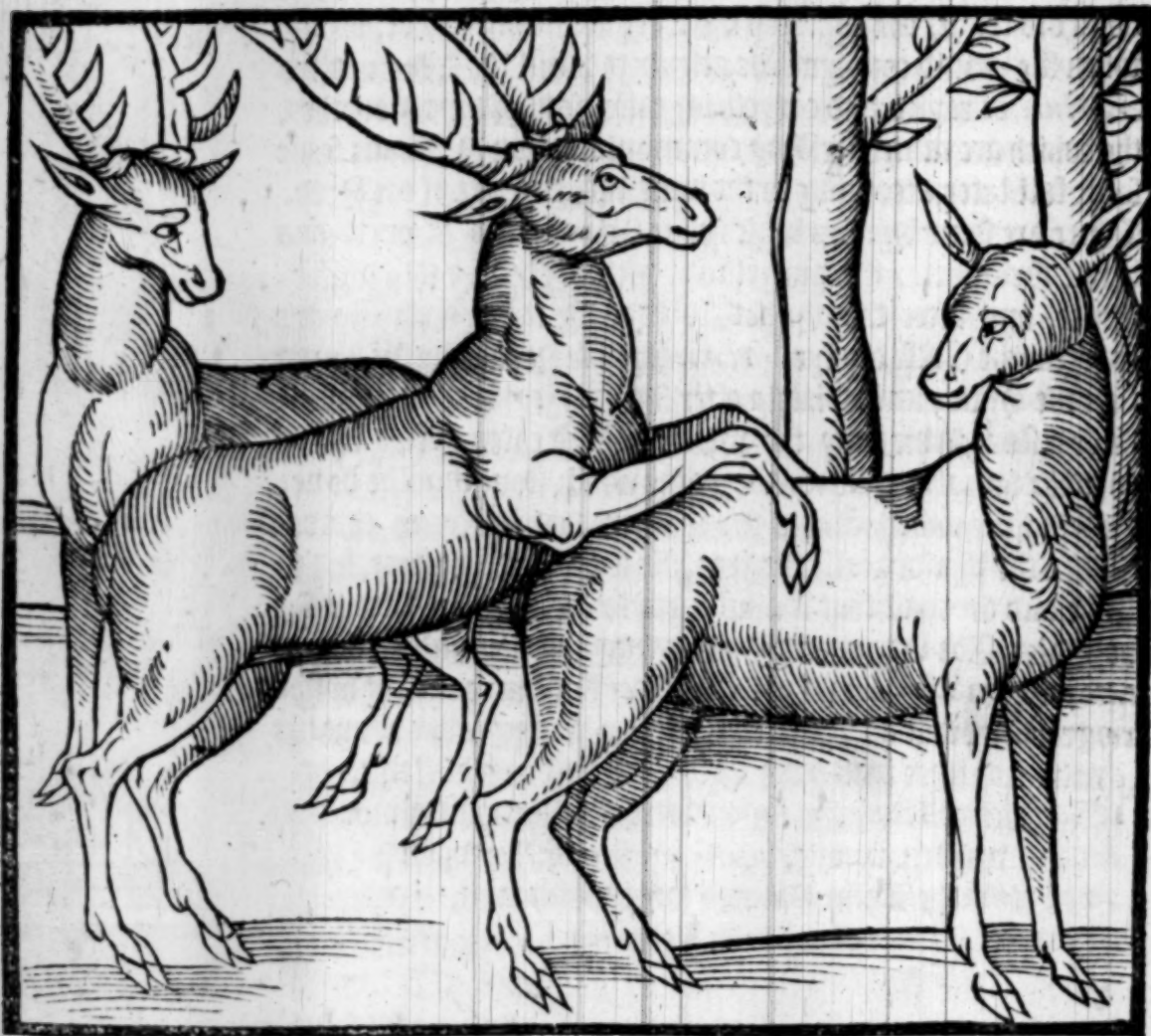
Phynie sayeth, that they can endure to swimme thirtie myles endwayes, and that he hath seene experience thereof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirtie myles distant. *Pea* and he sayeth, that they haue the vent and sent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seene some hunted in Forrestes adioyning to the Sea, which haue bene so sore hunted, that they launched into the Sea, and haue bene kylled by fyshermen tenne myles from the Shore.

The Hart doth maruell and is astonyed when he heareth one call or whistle in his fist. And for prooffe, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the playne, call after him saying, ware ware, or take heed, and you shall

see him turne backe for doubt of the voyce which he heard. He loueth to heare Instrumentes, and assureth him selfe when hee heareth a Flute or any other sweete noyse. He heareth verie perfectly when his heade and his eares are set vp right, but when he holdeth them downe, he heareth not so well. When he is on fote and is not afrayde, he maruellet at all things which he seeth, and taketh pleasure to gaze at them, as a Carter and his Carte, or any beast laden with any thing. *Plinie* sayth, that an Hartes age is knowne by his teeth, by his feete, and by his heade, as I will declare hereafter in the treatise of Iudgement of the Hart. Furthermore he sayth, that the Antler and croches of a Hart doe multiply from the fyrst heade that he beareth, untill he be seauen yeares olde, and that afterwarde they multiply not but only in greatnesse, and that also according to the rest and good feeding, or the spring that they shall haue. They beare sometimes more and sometimes fewer croches, and that is the reason that menne haue iudged a Hart of fenne, as sometimes haue bene seene. Furthermore he sayth that the first heade which an Hart beareth, is dedicated and giuen to Nature, and that the foure Elements do euerie of them take therein a portion. *Isodore* is of an other opinion saying, that the Hart doth burie and hyde his first heade in the earth, in suche sort that a man shall hardly finde it. And to speake a truth, I could neuer finde any that were metwed or cast by their owne accorde, neuertheless I haue seene one that sayde he had seene them, but therein I report me to that which may be thought. The Hart hath a propertie, that if he goe to feede in a yong spring or Coppes, he goeth first to seeke the winde, that he may finde if there be any person in the Coppes which may interrupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe, and pylle or spitte vpon it, if he leaue it in the spring or Coppes where the Hart should feede, he will not fayle to finde it out, and then he will feede no more in that place. *Plinie* sayth, that when the Hart is forced with houndes, his last refuge is to come about houses vnto a man, vnto whome he had rather yeelde him selfe than vnto the houndes, hauing knowledge & vnderstanding what thyngs be moste contrarie and hatefull vnto him, the
which

which I haue scene by experience, that an Hynd being readie to calue, hath rather auoyded and eschued the way and place where dogs did resort, thā whereas mē were accustomed to be, as also when she would conceyue, she attendeth vntill the Starre called *Arcture* be rayled, and caryeth hir calfe eight or nine monethes, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue scene some fall later, according to the nouriture and age of the Hynd. There are some Hyndes which haue two Calues at once, and before she calueth, she purgeth hir with the hearbe called *Tragonce*, and after that she hath calued, she eateth vp the skynne wherein the Calfe did lye. *Phynie* sayth moreouer, that if a man take the Hynde immediately after she haue calued, he shoulde finde a stone in hir body the which she hath eaten or swallowed to make hir calue with moze ease, the which stone shoulde be be-
rie requisite and profitable for women that are with chylde. When the Hyndes calfe is great, she teacheth it to runne, and to leape, and the coast that it must keepe to defende it selfe from the houndes. The Hartes and Hyndes may liue an hundredth yeres, according to *Phæbus* saying. And wee finde in auncient hysto-
riographers, that an Harte was taken, a hauing coller about his necke full thre hundredth yeaeres after the death of Cesar, in
which coller *Casars* armes were engraue, and a mot
written, saying, *Casarius me fecit*. Wherebyon
the Latin Proverb came, which saith,
Cervinus annos vivere.

Of



Harts do commonly beginne to Vault about the middell of September, and their Rut doth continue about two monethes, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloued of the Hyndes. The olde Harts go sooner to Vault than the yong, and they are so fierce and so proude, that vntil they haue accompyshed their lust, the yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beate them and dyspue them away. The yong Deere haue a maruellous craft and malice, for

for when they perceiue that the olde Harts are wearie of the Rut and weakened in force, they runne vpon them, and eyther hurt or kyll them, causing them to abandon the Rut, and then they remayne maisters in their places. Hartes doe muche sooner kyll each other when there is scarcitie of Hyndes, for if there be Hyndes plentie, then they separate them selues one from another, and hyde them selues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to beholde them when they goe to Rutte and make their vaute. For when they smell the Hynde, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and looke aloft, as though they gaue thanks to nature which gaue them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his heade, and will looke if there be none other neare to annoy or interrupt him. Then the yong deare being not able to abyde them, and seing them make such countenances, will withdraue themselves from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bygnesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the ground with their fecte, shoking and butting one against another, in such sort, that you shal heare their blowes of their heades a good halfe myle of, so long, til he which is master do chace away the other. The Hind beholding this pastime, doth neuer remoue fro hir place, then he which hath the mastrie, will begin to vault, and to bellow, casting himselfe with a full leape vpon the Hynde to couer hir, and that quickly. They are very easie to be kylled at such times, for they follow the pathes & ways where the Hyndes haue gone, putting their nose to the ground to followe by the sent, and neuer looke nor bent whether any man be there aboutes which may annoy them or not. During the time of their Rut they lyue with small sustenance, for they feede onely of suche things as they see before them, & rather regard the tracke of the Hindes. Their chief meate is the red Mushrome or Todestwole which helpeth well to make them pylse their greace, they are then in so vehement heate, that euerie where as they passe and finde waters, they tumble and lye therein, and sometimes for dispyght, they thrust their heades into the earth, a man may easily knowe the olde Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he belloweth. For the elder they be, the
greater

greater and more roaring their voyce is. Also thereby you may know if they haue bene chased and hunted or not, for if they haue bene hunted or be afrayde of any thing, they put their mouth against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voyce, the which the Hartes which are at rest neuer do. For they rayse vp their heads bellowing and braying aloude & without dreade.

In what season the Hartes mewe and take them to the thickets. Chap. 18.

In Februarie and Marche, the Hart meweth and casteth his head, and commonly the olde Hart much soner than the yong. But if there be any which haue bene hurt at Rut or by any other meane, then nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For all his substance and nouriture can not suffice to heale him, and to driue out his head, by reason of the hurt which he hath. So are there some which leeling their stones or pyssels at Rut or otherwise, do neuer mewe. For you must vnderstand that if you geld an Hart before he haue an heade, he will neuer beare heade. And on that other side, if you geld him when he hath his head or antler, he will neuer cast or mewe it: In lyke maner, if you gelde him when he hath a veluet head, for it will remayne so alwayes, and neyther fraye nor burnishe. This giueth vs to vnderstand, that there is great vertue in the stones, for through their occasion oftentimes many men which beare heades of a goodly beame, do yet neuer mewe nor cast them. When the Hartes haue mewed or cast their heades, they beinne then to withdraue themselves, and to betake them to the thicket, byding them selues in some faire place where there is some good feede and water, vpon the border of some fielde, to the ende they may goe to some peece of wheate, pease, or suche like lustie feede. And you shall note, that yong Hartes doe neuer betake them selues vnto the thickets, vntill they haue borne their thirde heade, which is in their fourth yeare, and then they may be iudged Hartes of tenne, but verie yongly. As also the Bores do neuer forsake their routes, vntill their

their thirde yeare, bycause they haue not the courage, nor their tusshes and armes are not yet sufficient to defend them.

After the Hartes haue mewed, they beginne in the monethes of Marche and Apryll to thrust out their buttones, and as the Sunne doth ryle in his circle or course, and that their feede doth increase and waxe harde, their heades in like manner and their benysons do growe and augment, and by the middell of June, their heades will be somed of as much as they will beare all that yeare, at least if they be in a good corne countrey or where good feede is, and haue no hinderance nor disquiet, and accordingly as the season of the yeare doth increase the crosse of the earth, euen so will their heades increase in all respects.

What is the cause that Hartes do hyde themselves when they haue mewed. Chap. 19.

Hartes doe hyde them selues when they haue mewed for diuers reasons. First bycause they are leane and weak, by reason of the wynter past, hauing no force to defende them selues. And also because they beginne then to finde feeding, & the they take their ease to restore their flesh and force. Another reason is, that they haue lost their weapons of defence, the which be their heades, and dare not shewe them selues as well for feare of other beastes, as also for shame that they haue, to haue lost their strength and beautie. And also you shal see by experience, yf (in a corne fildes or pasture where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Jayes, or suche byrdes which chatter at them and discouer them, they will streight way returne vnto their thicket, to hyde themselves for the shame and feare that they haue. And you shal vnderstand they will not leaue their thicket (vntill the ende of August, when they begin to waxe hote, and to hunt after the Hynds. When the Hartes that are in couert, do perceiue that their heades do begin to dry, (which is about the .xxij. of July) then they discouer themselves, going vnto the trees to fray their heads, and to rub of the velvet. And

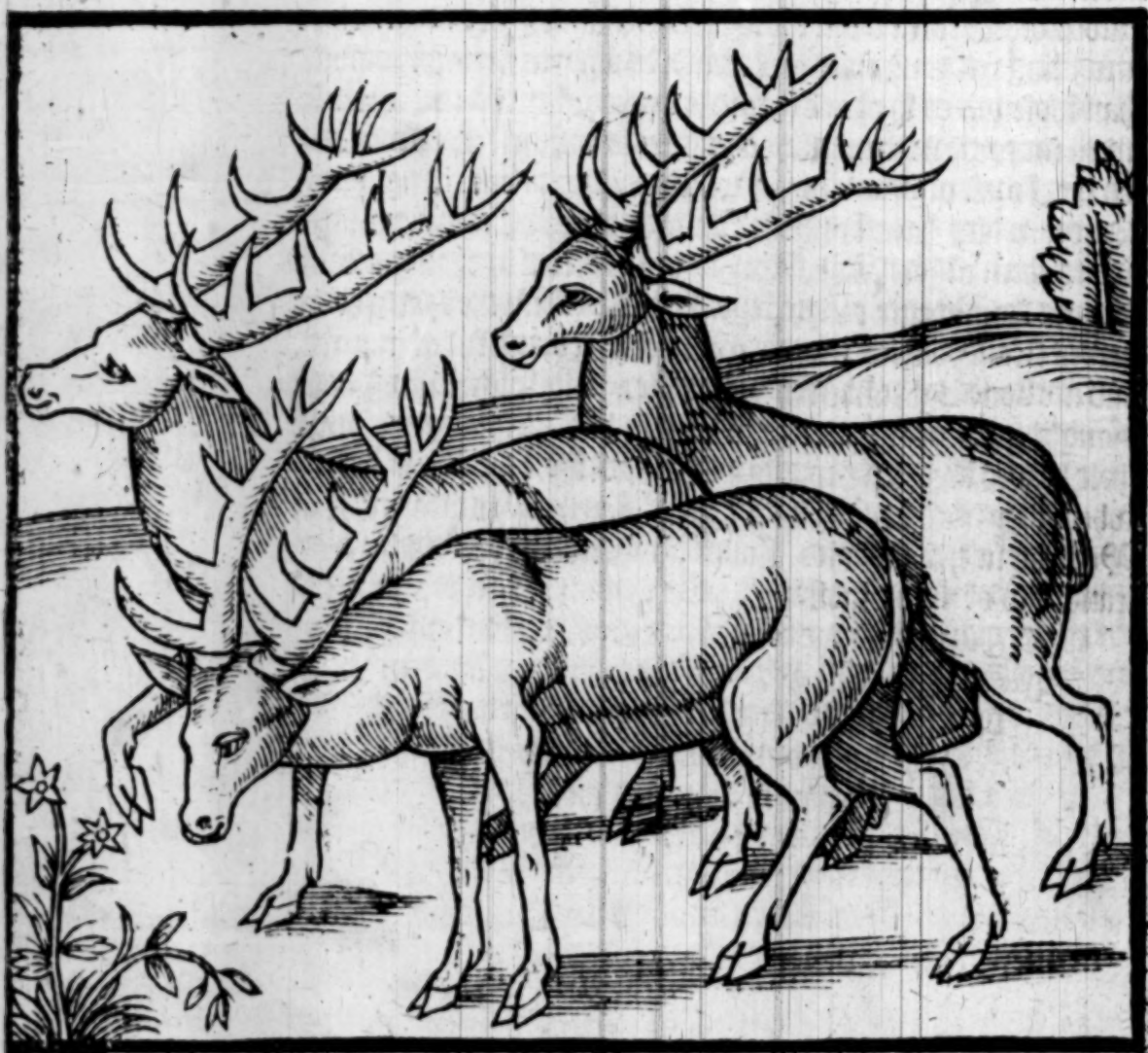


And when they haue frayed their beades, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heapes, some other against mettall places, some in clay and other commodious things and places to do it in. Some beare red heads, some blacke, and some whyte, all which colourings proceede of nature and of none other thing: for it should be verie hard for the dust or pouder of coles, or any such like thing to giue them colour. The red beades are commonly greater and layzer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marowe and lighter: the blacke beades are heauier, and haue not so much marowe in them: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue knowne by experience
it

of Crossebowe makers and makers of Harquebushes, which put it often in their worke, who haue tolde me that the least blacke heades which come from the Scottes or wylde Irishe (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to sell) are muche heavier than those which we haue here in Fraunce, for they haue not so much marowe in them, although there is a Forest in Poitou called the Forest of *Meruant*, in which the Harts beare smal black heades, which haue but little marowe in them, and are almost like to them of Irelande. There is another Forest about foure leagues from thence called *Chyffay*, in the which the Harts beare heades cleane contrarie, for they are great, red, and ful of marow, and are verie light when they are drye. All these things I haue thought good here to alledge, to let you knowe that Harts beare their heades according to the pasture and feede of the countrey where they are bred, for the Forest of *Meruant* is altogether in Mountaynes, vales and Caues, whereas theyr feede is drye, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forest of *Chyffay*, is in a playne countrey, enuyroned with all good pasture and corne groundes, as wheat, peason, and suche, wherebpon they take good nouriture: which is the cause that their heades become so fayre and well spreade.

D.

Of



Hartes are of thre sundrye sortes of coates, that is to saye, browne, fallowe, and red. And of enerie of these coates there procede two sortes of hartes. The one are great, and the other little. First of the browne hartes there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a verie high heade, redde of coloure, sayre, and well beamed, which stand vp long before houndes. For all long shaped hartes haue longer breath, and are swifter of bodye, than the short proportioned are. The other kinde

kinde of browne Hartes are little, thicke set, and short. Whiche beare commonly a blacke mayne, and become fatter venison and moze delicate than the others, bycause they doe moze commonly keepe in yong springs & Coppises, than in the high woods. These kyndes of Hartes are craftie, hyding them selues, bycause when they are in greace, they doubt to be founde. For as muche as their bodie will not indure to stande long before the hounds: So make they their feede verie short, and beare their heades low and wyde in sunder. And if they be old and feed in good ground, then are their heades blacke, fayre, and well braunched, and commonly paumed at the toppe. The other Hartes which are of a fallowe coate, do beare their heades high, and whyte of colour: Whereof the beames are verie small, and the Antlers long, slender, and yll growne, principally of that sort of fallow which dyatwe upon the whytish dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a lluely redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne lisse upon the rydge of their backe, and their legges of the same colour, being long, and slyde, those be verie strong, bearing fayre and high heades, well furnished and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a lluely redde haire, are commonly yong Hartes.

That sort of coated Hartes, should not greatly reioyce the huntsmen on horsebacke,
bycause they stande by long,
and are of verie good
bzeath.

D.ñ.

Of

The booke of Hunting.
Of the heades and braunches of Harts, and
of their diuersities. Chap. 21.



Harts beare their heads in diuers sorts and maners, some well growne, some other yll growne and worse spred, some other againe counterfet, and al this according to the age, countrey, feede and rest that they haue, and you must note, that they beare not their first head which we call broches (in a fallow Deare pricks) vntil they enter the second yere of their age. In the third yere of their age, they ought to beare foure, sixe, or eight small braunches, at their fourth yere they beare eight or tenne, at five, tenne or twelue,

twelue, at fixe, twelue, fourtene, or sirtene : and at their seventh yeare, they beare their heades beamed, branched, and somed with as muche as euer they will beare, and do neuer multiplie therein but onely in greatnesse, and according to the feede and rest that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their seventh yeare, they will beare markes on their heades, sometimes moze, and sometimes lesse, although men shall alwayes knowe the olde Hartes by these tokens which follow.

1 First when the compasse of the Burre is large and greafe, well pearled, and neare vnto the moysture of the head.

2 Secondly, when the beame is great, burnished, and well pearled, being streight and not made crooked by the Antlers.

3 Thirdly, when the gutters therein are great and deepe.

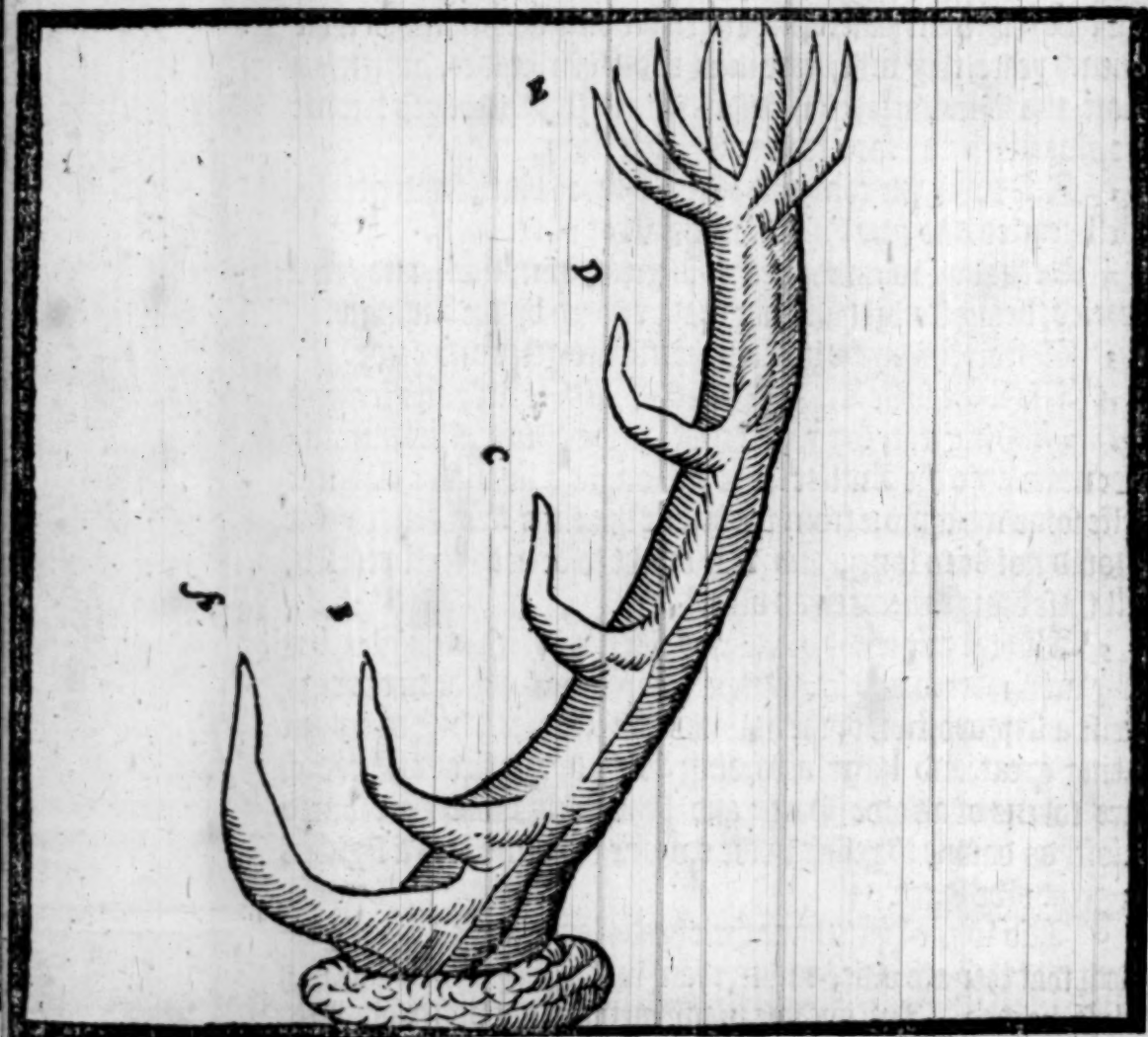
4 Also if the firste Antlier (which *Phabus* calleth and termeth *Antoiller*) is great, long, and neare to the Burre, the Surantlier neare vnto the Antlier the which ought a little to enlarge it selfe some what moze from the beame than the firste, and yet it should not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these thinges betoken an olde Hart.

5 Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and wel growne according to the bignesse and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or crowne being great and large according to the bygnesse of the beame, are tokens of an olde Hart : and if the croches which are somed aloft, do double together in the crowne or palme, it is a signe of a great olde Hart.

6 Also when Hartes haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are olde, rather than when they are crooked and close bowed. And bycause many men can not vnderstande the names and diuersities of heades according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good heere to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specifie the name of euerie branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little clyffes or streakes therein are called gutters.

That which is about the crust of the beame is termed pearles,
and that which is about the burre it selfe in foume of litle pear-
les, is called pearles bigger than the rest.



A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the
Burre, is called pearles.

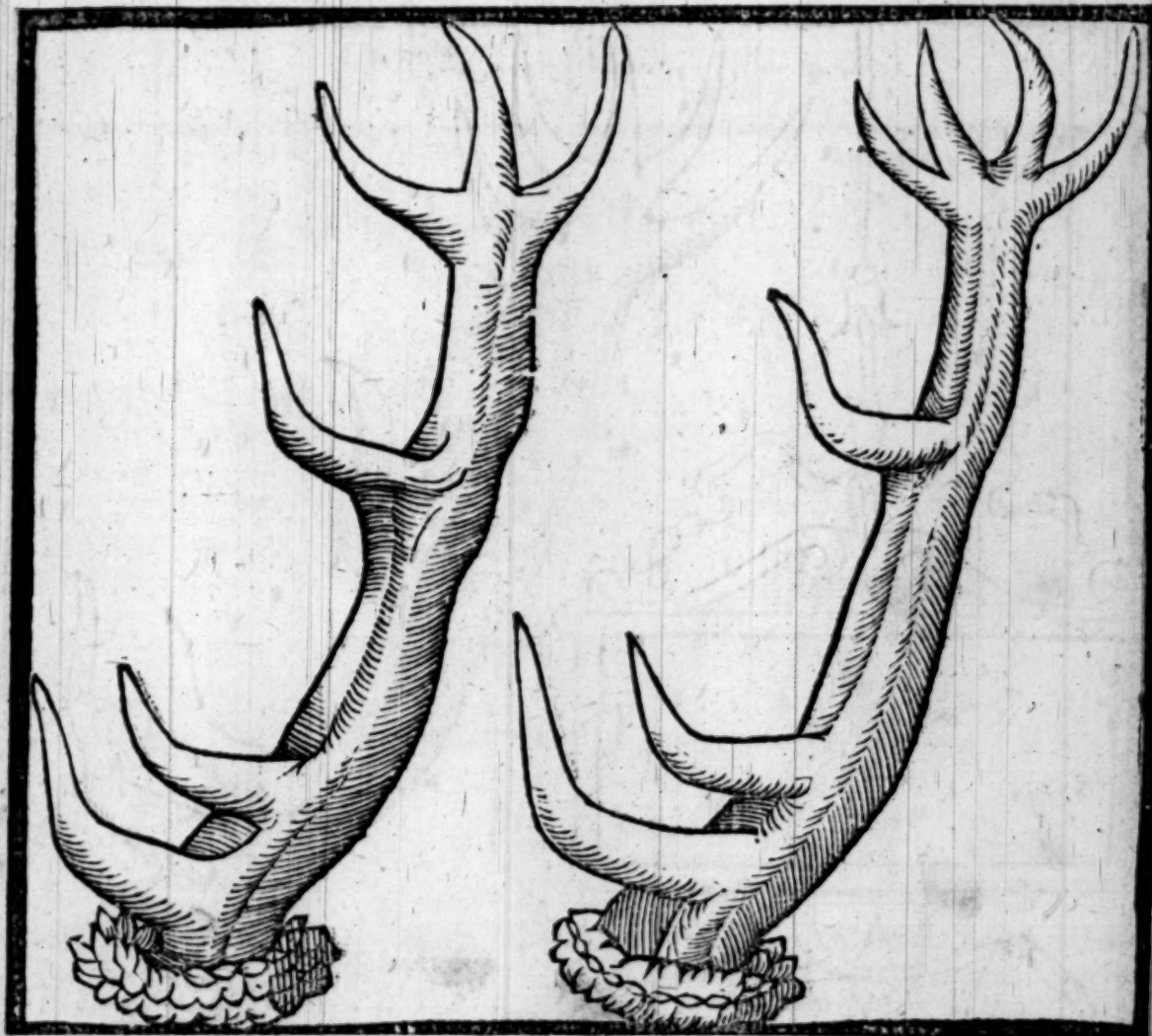
B. This fyrst is called Antlier.

C. The second Surantlier.

D. All the rest which growe afterwarde, untill you come
to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals & Surroyals.

E. These litle buddes or bzyches which are about the toppe,
are called croches.

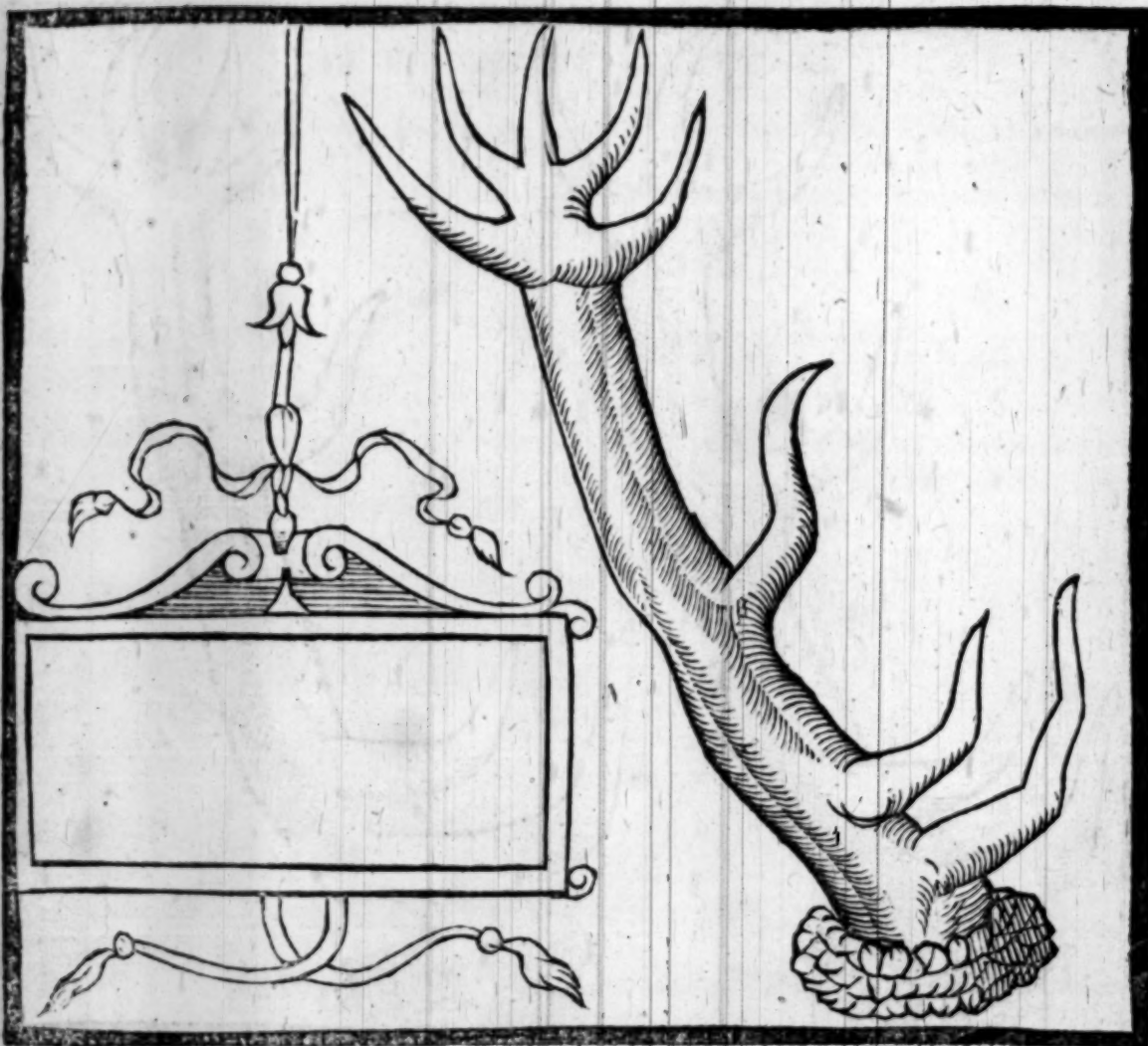
This



This heade should be called a Crowned toppe, bycause the croches which are placed and growne about the heigth thereof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe suche seene nowe adages, vnlesse it be in high Almaine, or in Moscoule.

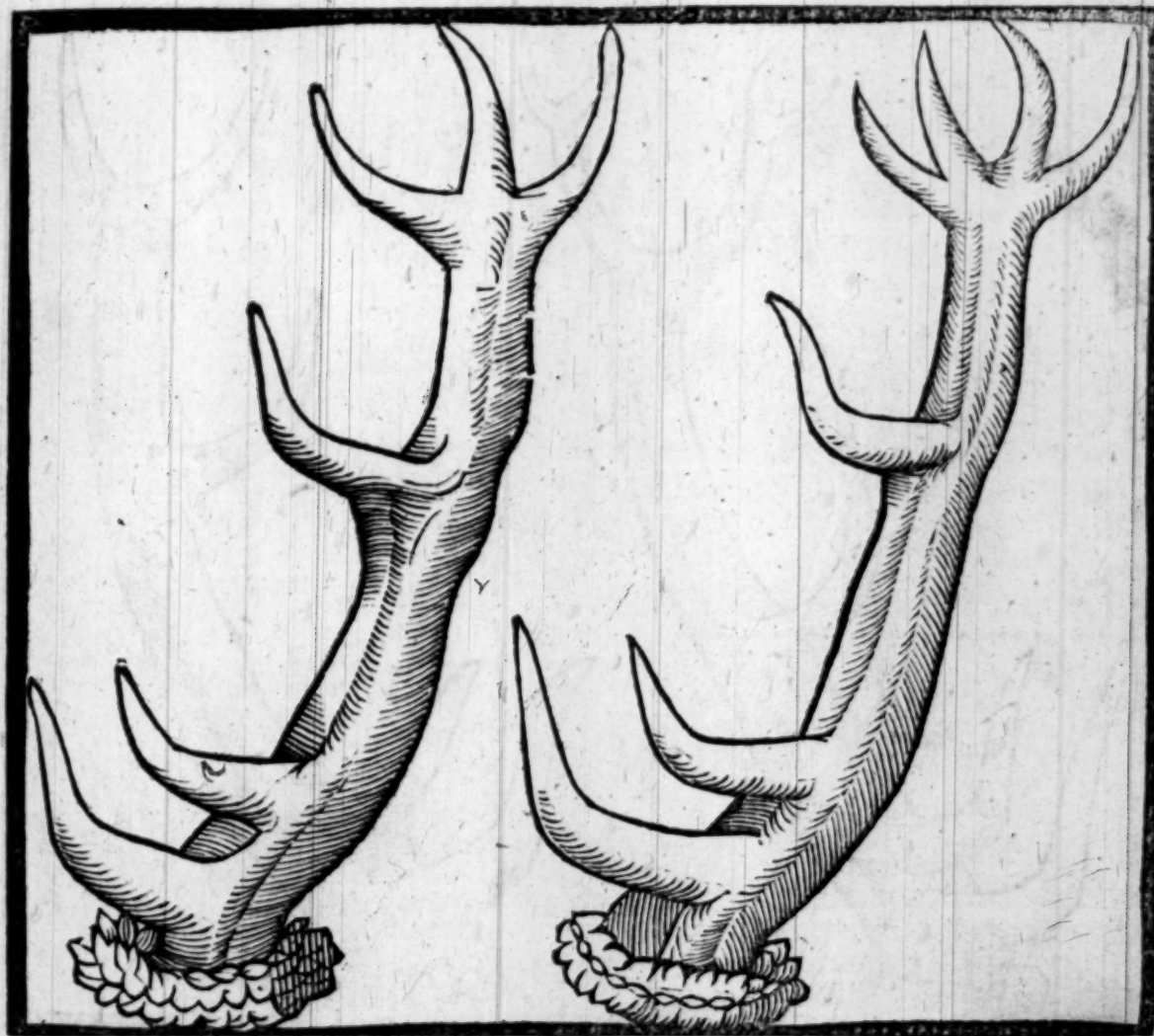
D.iiij.

This



This heade should be called a palmed toppe, by cause the cro-
ches which growe in the toppe, are formed like unto a mans
hande, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.

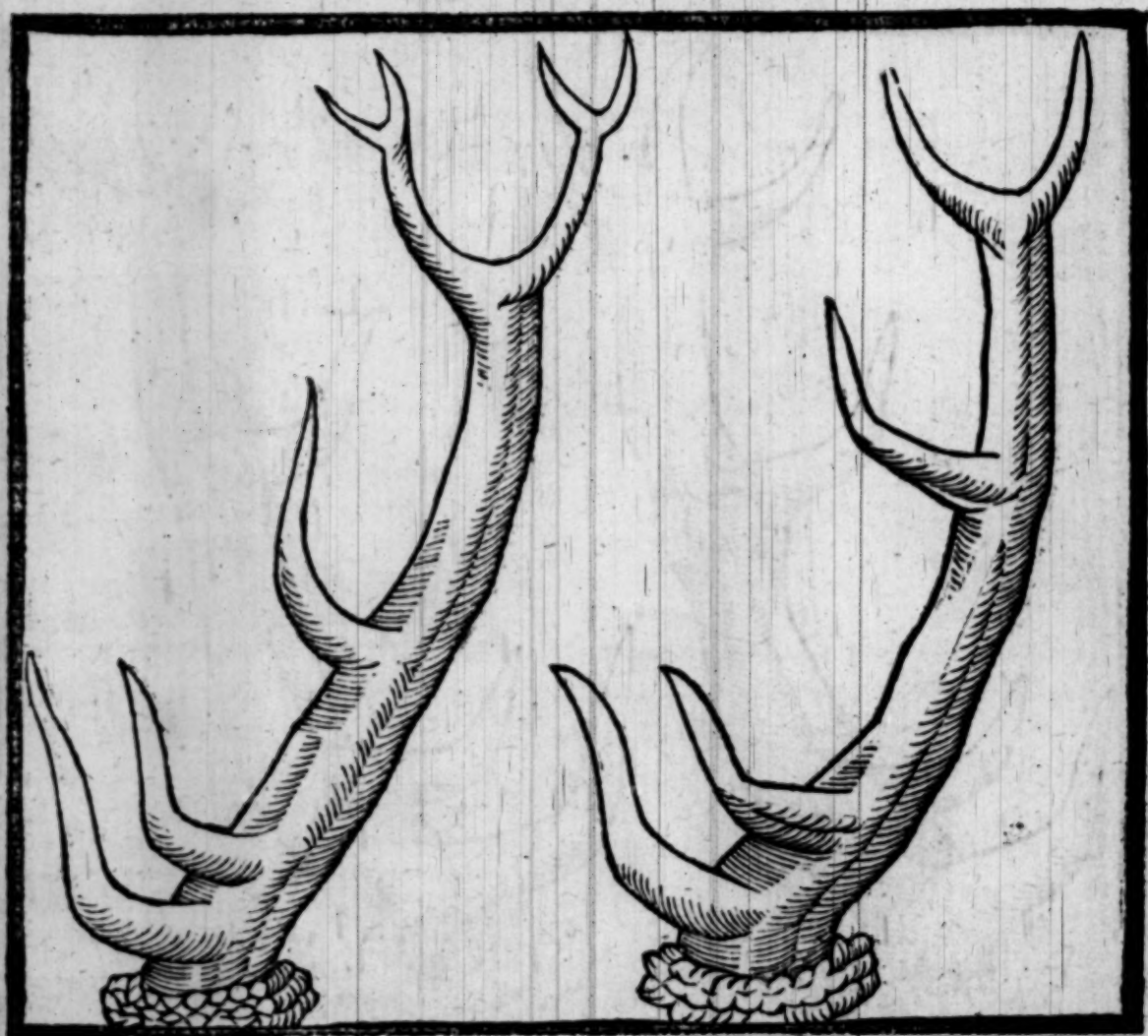
III



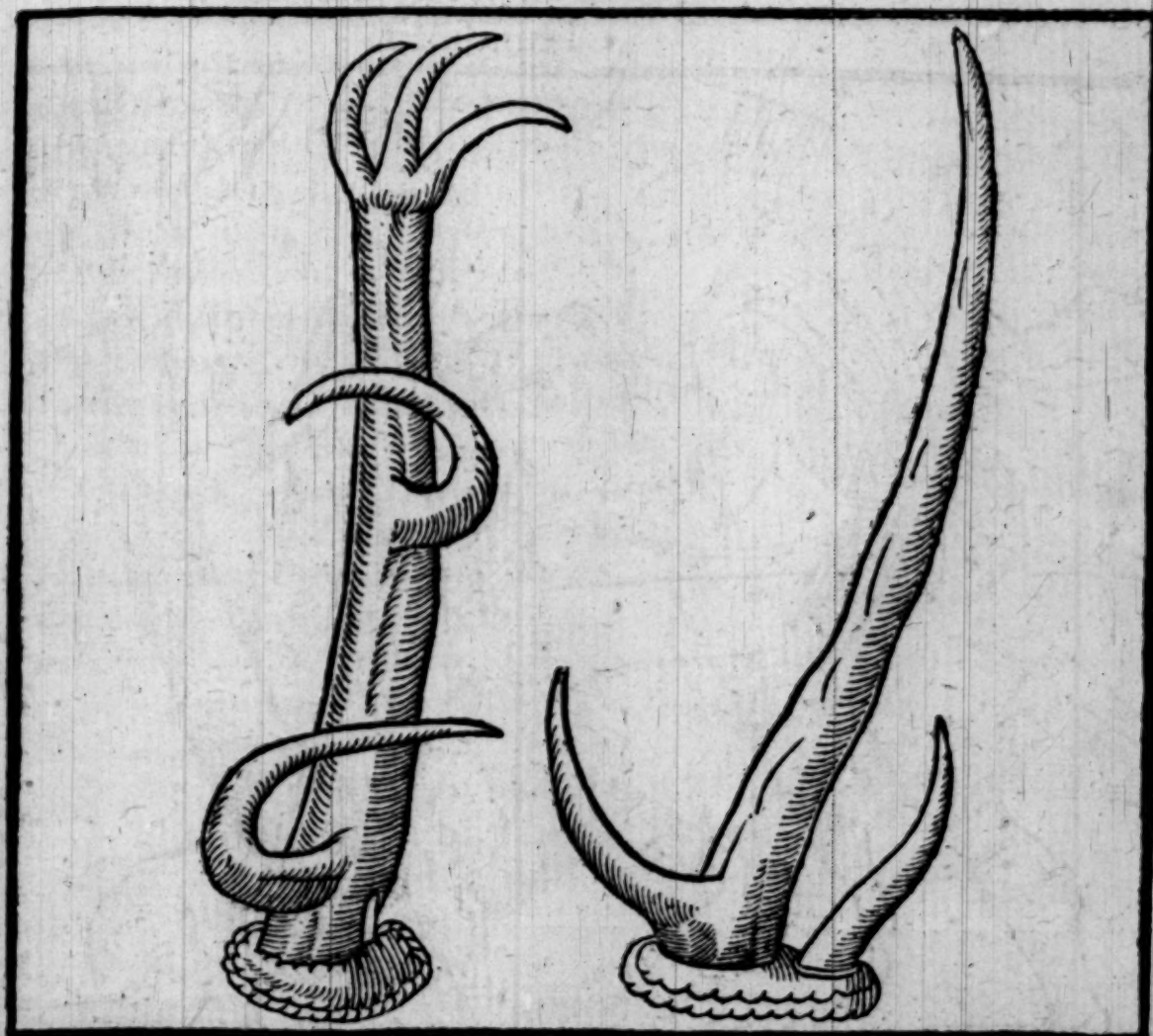
All heades which beare not aboute three or foure, the croches beyng placed alofte all of one heygth in forme of a cluster of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heades of so many croches.

D.v.

III



All heades whiche beare two in the toppe, or hauing their croches doublyng in maner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forked heades, because the croches are planted on the toppe of the beames lyke vnto forkes.



All heades whiche haue double Bures, or the Antlers,
Royals, and croches turned downewardest contrarie to the
fashion of other heades, as you may see by this present portra-
ture, or suche lyke other fashions, are to be called heads onely.

The

The booke of Hunting.
The Blazon pronounced by the
Huntsman.



I Am the Hunte, whiche rathe and earely ryse,
(My bottell filde, with wine in any wise)
Two draughts I drinke, to stay my steppes withall,
For eche foote one, bicause I would not fall.
Then take my Hownde, in liam me behinde,
The stately Harte, in fryth or fell to finde.
And whiles I seeke his slotte where he hath fedde,
The sweete byrdes sing, to cheare my drowse hedde.

And

The booke of Hunting.

61

And when my Hounde, doth streyne vpon good vent,
I must confesse, the same dothe me content.
But when I haue, my couerts walke aboute,
And harbred fast, the Harte for commyng out:
Then I returne, to make a graue reporte,
Whereas I finde, th' assembly doth resorte.
And lowe I crouche, before the Lordings all,
Out of my Horne, the fewmets lette I fall,
And other signes, and tokens do I tell,
To make them hope, the Harte may like them well.
Then they commaunde, that I the wine should taste,
So biddes mine Arte: and so my throte I baste.
The dinner done, I go streightwayes agayne,
Vnto my markes, and shewe my Master playne.
Then put my Hounde, vpon the view to draue,
And rowse the Harte, out of his layre by laue.
O gamsters all, a little by your leaue,
Can you suche ioyes in trislyng games conceaue?

Of the knowvledge and iudgement which
the Huntelman may take, to know
an old Harte.

The iudgement of the Slot.	{	The iudgemēt by h̄ fewmets.
The iudgement of the portes and entres.		The iudgement by his gate and walkes.
The iudgement of the Aba- tures and foylles.		The iudgement by an Harts frayingstocks.

The which I will declare in Chapiters fol-
lowyng, beginning first with the iud-
gement of the Slot or view.

The

The booke of Hunting.
The iudgement and knowledge by the
Slot of an Harte. Chap. 22.



Old Hartes leaue commonly the blemishes & tokens which follow. First you must looke vpon the treading of his foote which must be great & long, and marke that if you find together the footing of two stagges, of the whiche that one hath a long Slot, & that other a round, and that they be both in iudgement of one bignesse, yet the long Slot shalbe iudged for the greater Harte than the rounde, for without all doubt he bodie will shewe it self bigger than the other: then must you looke to the

the heele whiche must be great & large, and the little cliffe or slit which is in themidst therof and separateth the two clawes, must be large & wide open, the legges great, the bones short, thicke, & not warpe, the toes round and great: commonly the great olde Hartes be low ioynted, and do neuer treade double or fallsy, because the Sinewes whiche hold the ioyntes of their feete and clawes, are well reynforced, and do better holde tacke with the weyght of their bodie, than the yong Hartes do, for their sinewes and ioyntes are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to sustayne the weight of their bodies, in suche sorte that sometimes the fote and the clawes are forced to tread a way and to double, and thereby you may iudge them yong Hartes. Furthermoze the old Hartes when they walke, do neuer ouerrache the forefoote with the hinderfoote, but treade shorfe of it by foure fingers breadth at the least, the whiche the yong Hartes do not, for in their gait the hinder foote ouerracheth the forefoote, lyke vnto a Mule or Hackney whiche ambleth: hollow footed Hartes (if other signes be not contrarie) may be iudged olde Hartes: they whiche haue an highe and softe pace, in places where there are not many stones, are iudged thereby to bee strong, and that they haue not bene much runne nor chased. And here you muste vnderstand, that there is greate difference betweene the iudgementes of an hartes Slot, and of an Hynde: Neuerthelesse when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might stonely be beguyled, bycause they open their clawes wide lyke vnto an Harte, by reason of the weightynesse of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the heele of an Hynde you shall perceyue that there is no Harte of the second heade so yong, which leaueth not a greater and wyder slotte than he doeth, and therewithall the bones will appeare greater also: herewithall, Hyndes haue commonly theyr fote long, streyght, and hollowe, with little sharpe cuttyng bones, otherwoyse also you may iudge the Hynde by hyr feede, bycause she cropeth the springes rounde lyke an Ore and feedeth greedily: and contrarily the Harte of fenne dothe take it delicately, breaking
it of

it of endwayes to haue the liquor as sweetely and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secrete poynt, which is: when he is in the woode and shall finde the Slotte of an Harte, let him firste marke what manner of Slotte or footing it is, whether it be a worne footing or a sharpe cuttyng foote, then let him marke the Countrie and Forrest, wherein he is, for he may iudge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the Countrie or not, for asmuche as commonly the Hartes bredde in the mountaynes and stonie places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their feete muche worne: the reason is, bycause in clymmyng of the Mountaynes, they stay onely vpon their toes and edges or sides of theyr feete, and not vpon the heele, the whiche toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peraduenture the Slotte might make it seeme an older Harte than it is. Now in sandie countries it is contrarie, for there the Hartes do stay more vpon their heele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or staying their feete vppon the sande, it lieth and slipeth away from vnder the toes bycause of the weight: for the clawe whiche is harde, maketh it slide, and then the Harte is constrained to staye himselfe vpon his heele, whiche maketh it sometimes to grow the broder and greater. All these tokens are the true significacions and markes whereby the Huntsman may know and perceyue the age of the Harte. I woulde also haue declared willingly to suche as are but learners, what the heele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I see now adayes so many which vnderstand all those things, that I holde my peace for breuitie.

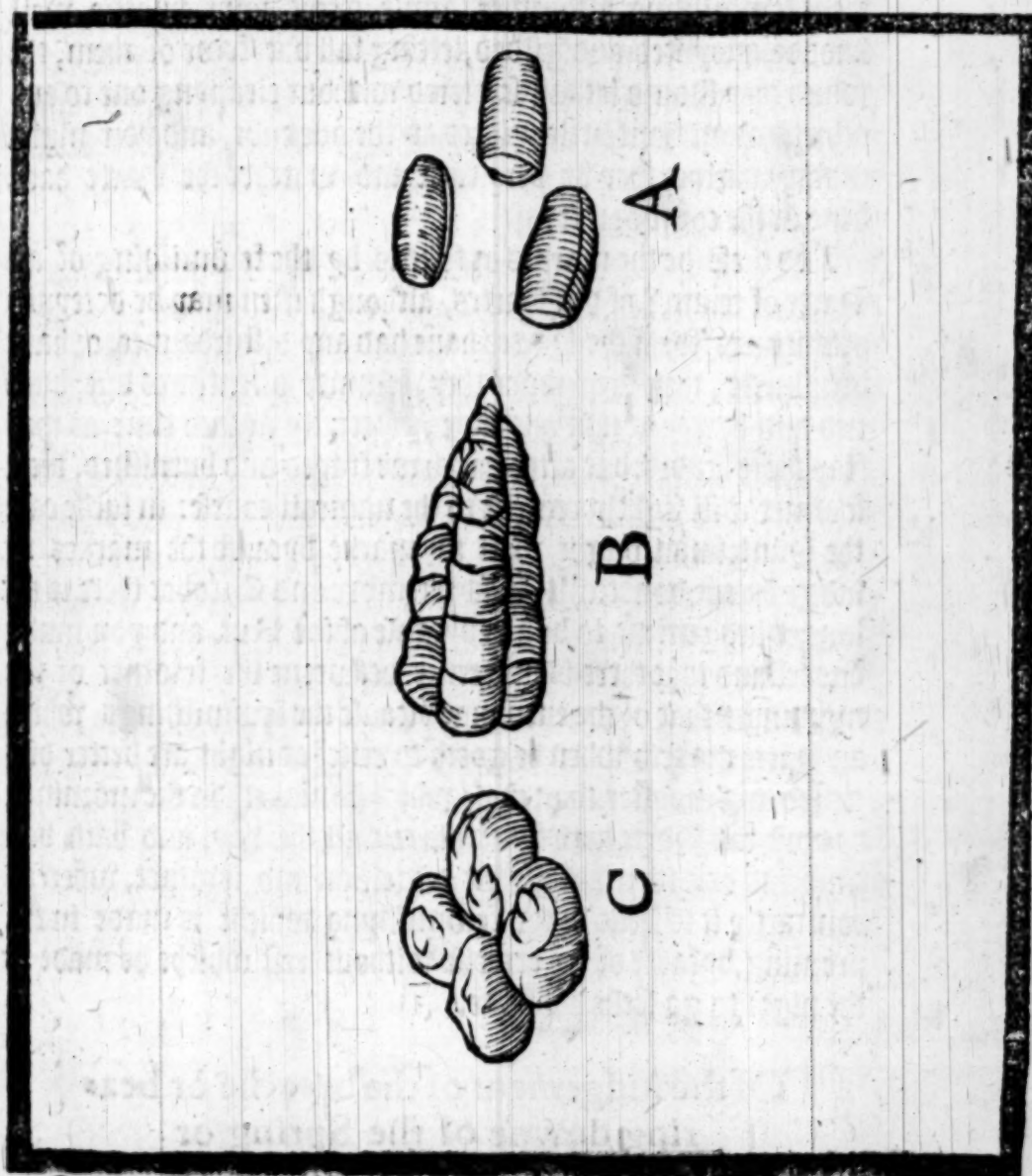
(. .)

Of

The booke of Hunting.

65

Of the iudgement and knowledge by the furnishing of a deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old harts. Cap. 23.



In the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to iudge an olde harte by the furnishing, the which they make in brode crotes: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a signe that they are hartes of tenne.

E.

In

In the moneth of June, & July they will comonly make their furnishing in great croteys very softe, & yet neuerthelesse there are some will make them brode untill it be midde June.

And from midde July untill the ende of August they make theyr furnishing altogether forme, great, long, knottie, well knodde, anoynted, and gilded, letting fall but fewe of them, the which they should let fall scattered without cleauyng one to another, and without little prickes at the one ende, and you muste marke whether they be very fatte and whether the Harte haue bene in the corne or not.

And these be the markes or tokens by the furnishing of an Harte of tenne, & of old Hartes, although men may be deceyued oftentimes: for if the Hartes haue had any disturbaunce, or haue bene hurte, then they make theyr fewmet oftentimes drie, burned and sharpe at that one ende, especially at such time as they fray theyr heades: but after they haue frayed and burnished, their fewmet will lightly returne to the naturall course: in suche case the Huntelman ought well to marke bycause the markes to iudge by are doubtfull. In September and October there is no longer iudgement to be had bycause of the Rut, and you muste vnderstand that there is difference betweene the fewmet of the morning & that of the euening, bicause the furnishings which an Harte maketh when he goeth to relief at night, are better digested and moyster, than those which he maketh in the morning, bycause the Harte hath taken his rest all the day, and hath had time and ease to make perfect digestion and fewmet, whereas contrarily it is scene in the furnishing which is made in the morning, bycause of the exercise without rest which he made in the night to go seeke his feede.

Of the iudgement of the breache or bearing downe of the Spring or Boughes. Chap. 24.

The Huntelman may take knowledge and iudge of the head of the Harte by the breach or bearing downe of the boughes and

and branches, all the yere long, excepting foure moneths, which are Marche, Aprill, May, and Iune, in whiche time they mew their heades, and beare their veluet and bloudy heades: and therefore in that season there is no greate iudgement to be had: but when their heads beginne to harden, you may iudge by the bearing downe or breaking of the braunches & boughes, vntill they haue mewed agayne, for asmuche as when they enter into the thicketts, they lift vp their heades and feare not to breake & beare downe the braunches, & thereby the huntsman may take knowledge: but when the Hartes haue softe heades or in bloud, you can take small iudgement bycause they couche their heades lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare least they should knocke them agaynst the boughes, and so hurte them. When the Huntsman shall see that the Harte hath his heade harde and somed, and that iudgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thicketts, let him then looke well therevnto, and especially in great springs, whiche haue not bene felled in eight or ten yeres before, and he shall see therein by the pathes whiche the Hartes do make, that the braunches and boughes are bowed and broken or bozne downe on bothe sides, and by marking the bredth of the sayd entrie, he may iudge whether it were a broade open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Harte hath rayled his head vpight altogether, or that he slayed to harken (for lightly when they harken, they rayse theyr heades and set vp theyr eares) then may the Huntsman finde percease some broken branches, or some brused boughes, whereby he may iudge the length and height of the beame, & the height of the Hartes head.

Of the iudgement of the gate and goyng
of an Harte. Chap. 25.

BP the gate & goyng of an Harte the Huntsman may know if he be great and long & whether he will stande long vpon before his houndes or not: for all Hartes which haue a long step or pace, will longer stand vpon than they which haue a shorte stepp, & also they are swifter, lighter, & better breathed: also y Hart which

E. ij.

leaueth

leaueth a great Slotte of his forfoote, dothe neuer stande long by when he is chaled. By these tokens the Huntsman may knowe the force of the Harte, and take the aduantage for his houndes: and agayne a Harte whiche hath a long foote hath a greater bodie than they whiche are round footed.

Of the iudgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the lowe twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26.

If you will know whether an Harte be high or not, and likewise the greatnesse and thicknesse of his bodie, you must looke where he entreteth into a thicket amongst the fernes and small twigges the whiche he hath ouerstridden, and marke thereby the heigth of his belly from the ground, whiche you shall perceyue by the heigth of the brakes or twigges whiche he hath boorne downe. His greatnesse is knowne by the sides of the brakes or twigges where his bodie hath passed for it is harde if you finde not some drie broken stickes or suche like whereby you may measure his greatnesse.

(.:.)

The

The booke of Hunting.

69

The iudgement to be taken by the places
where he frayeth. Cap. 27.



Commonly the old Harts do fray their heads vpon the yong
trees which me leaue growiug in springs: and the elder that
an Hart is, the sooner he goeth to fray, and the greater tree he see-
keth to fray vpon, and suche as he may not bende with his head:
and when the Huntsman hath founde his frayingstocke, he must
marke the heyght where the ende of his croches or paulme hath
reached, and where the braunches shall be broken or brused: and

C. iij.

therby

thereby he shall know and iudge the height of the Hartes heade,
and if he do perceyue that at the highest of his fraying there be
foure markes bysed at ones and of one height, it is likely that
the same Harte beareth a crowned toppe, or croched at the least.
In like maner if you see that three antlers haue touched three
braunches of one height, and two other that haue left their
markes somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paul-
med head. Although these tokens be very obscure and a mā must
haue a good eye that will take iudgement by the little small
twigges and leaues, neuerthelesse you shall see sometimes that
the olde Hartes do fray vpon small trees, as blacke Sallowe
and such like, aswel as the yong Hartes, but yong Hartes
do neuer fraye vpon great trees, vnllesse they be
Hartes of tenne. I wil stand no longer here-
vpon bycause there be other moze certaine
tokens and iudgements hereon-
der mencioned.

(.)

How

How to knowe the height of the Hartes heade
by the fraying of the antlers
by the touching of the antlers
by the leaving of the antlers
by the touching of the antlers
by the leaving of the antlers
by the touching of the antlers
by the leaving of the antlers
by the touching of the antlers
by the leaving of the antlers
by the touching of the antlers
by the leaving of the antlers

How the Huntelſman ought to ſeeke the Harte
in his feeding places according to the
monethes and ſeaſons. Chap. 28.

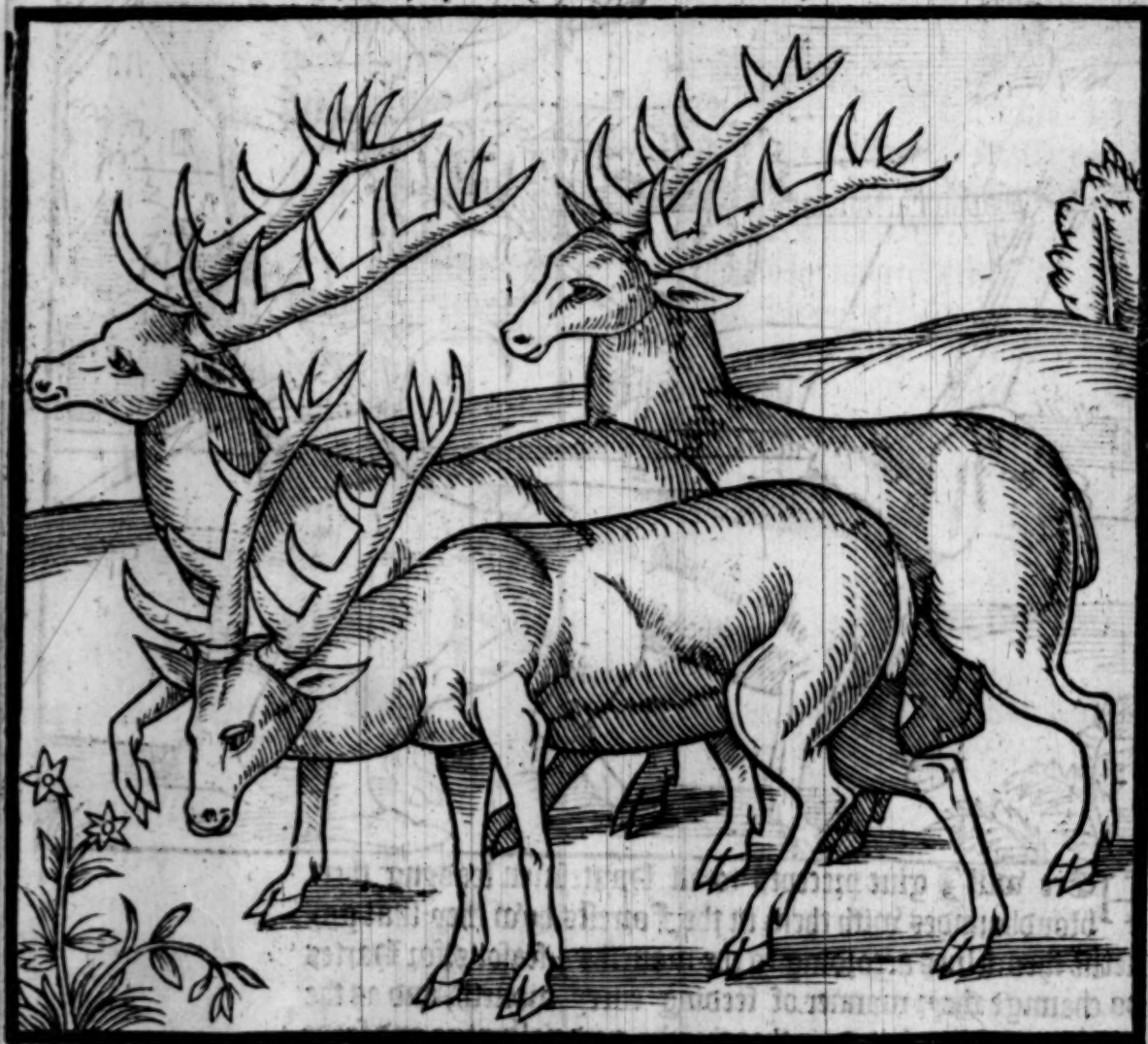


HERE will I giue precepts to all Huntelmen leadyng their
bloudhoundes with them in the Forrests, how they ſhal go-
uerne themſelues according to the moneths & ſeaſons, for Hartes
do chaunge theyr manner of feeding euery moneth, and as the
Sunne riſeth in altitude, & that thereby good paſturage and feede
increaſeth, ſo make they change of their feede. I will firſt begin
at the end of their Rutte which is in the end of October, follow-
ing orderly fro moneth to moneth untill I returne about 5 mo-
neths of September.

E.iiij.

And

And therfore in the moneth of Nouember you shal seeke the hart in heaths and broomie places, wherof they then delight to crop the flowers and toppes bycause those are hotte and of grea te substance, the which dothe restore theyr nature and recomfort their members, which are sore ouerwearyed with Rutte, and sometimes also they remayne and lye in suche heathe and brome, especially when the sunne is hote.



In december they beare together and withdraue themselues to the strongthe of the forrests to haue harbour from the colde windes, snowes, and frostes, and do feede on the Holme trees, Elder trees, brambles, and byers, and such other things as they can then fynde greene: and if it snow, they feede on the tops of the

the mosse, and pill the trees euen as a Goate will doe.

In Januarie they leane hearding with rascal, & accompany themselves three or foure hartes together, withdrawing themselves into the corners of the forests, and go to the good winter pasture & fogge, or to the corn then sprong, as wheat, rie, & such other like.

In Februarie and Marche they go to the plumpes and tustes of Coleworts, or of Hasill nuts or grene corne, and in meadows to pigwort, woodbynd, birche, and such like, wherof they crophe the toppes. And in those two moneths they metoe and cast their heades, beginning to marke what coast may be most conunodious for them to take holde, and to harbour in, vntill their heads be growen againe, and then they parte eche from other.

In Aprill and May they rest in their thickets and holds, in the whiche they remain all that season, and stirre not much vntil the beginning of rutte, vnlesse they be stirred against their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto some pretie springs and couerts, wherein there is muche yong frytes, and therein they will feede, as lyke wise also in pease, beanes, tares, thetches, lyntelles, and suche other Sommer corne as they can fynde neare hande: for they will not straye farre if they fynde anye feede nere to theyr layre. Some Hartes there be whiche will venture farre to such feede, and will goe out therefoze but once in two dayes. And note you well, that some Harts be so craftie, that they haue two layres wherein they harbour: and when they haue bene three dayes on that one syde of the forest, they will take an other harbourough as long on that other syde of the forest. And these be olde hartes which haue bene soze stirred and put from their feed, whiche chaunge their laire, as the wynd chaungeth to haue perfect bent as they come out of their thickets what faulte may perhappes be in their feede.

And you shall also note, that in these Moneths of Aprill and Maye, they goe not to the soyle, by reason of the moysture of the spring, and of the deaw which giueth liquor sufficient.

In Iune, Iuly, and August they go to the springs and coppises, as befoze, and vnto corn, as wheat, ofes, rie, barley, and suche like as they may find (but seldom to rye or barley) and the are they in their pride of greace. And let me say what they wil, they go to

the water, and I haue seene them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, bycause of their disposition, and also by reason of the great vehement heates which take the dewe from the spryngs, when they nowe beginne also to growe harde. In September and October they leaue their thickets and goe to Rut, and at that time they haue neyther certaine feede, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

Howe the huntelman should go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29.



Immedi

Immediately after Supper the Huntsman should go to his masters chamber, and if he serue a king, then let him go to the master of the games chamber, to knowe his pleasure in what quarter he determineth to hunt the day following, that he may knowe his owne quarter: that done, he may go to bedde, to the ende he may rise the earlyer in the morning, according to the tyme and season, and according to the place where he must hunt: then when he is vp and readie, let him drinke a good draughte, and fetter his hound to make him breake his fast a litle: And let him not forget to fill his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a litle vineyger in the palme of his hand, and put it in the nostrills of his hounde, for to make him snuffe, to the ende his sent may be the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chaunce by the way to finde any hare, partriche, or any other beast or bird that is fearefull, liuing vpon seedes or pasturage, it is an euill sygne or presage that he shall haue but euill pastime that day. But if he fynde any beaste of rauine, liuing vpon praye, as Wolfe, Fore, Rauen, and suche lyke, that is a token of good lucke. He muste take good heede that he come not too earely into the Springs and bewses where he thinketh that the Harte doth feede and is at reliefe. For Harts do go to their layre commonly in the Springs, yea, and though they were drawne into some strong holde or thicket, yet if they be olde craftie Deare, they will retorne sometimes to the bordure of the Coppes, to hearken or spye if there be any thing to annoy them. And if they chaunce once to vent the huntelman or his hounde, they will straight way dislodge from thence and goe some other where, especially in the heate of the yeare. But when the huntelman perceyueth that it is time to beginne to beate, let him put his hounde before him, and beate the out sides of the Springs or thickets: and if he finde of an Harte or Deare that like him, let him marke well whether it be freshe or not, and he may knowe as well by the maner of his houndes drawyng, as also by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and trackes where the Harte hath gone, hee shall see oftentimes the deawe beaten of, or the foyle freshe, or else the grounde
some

Somewhat broken or printed a freshe, and suche other tokens, as
 he may iudge that the Harte hath gone that way lately, and lette
 hym neuer marke the sayings of a meany of dreamers, whyche
 say, that when a man fyndeth copwebbes within the printe of
 the Slotte, it is a signe that the Harte is gone long before.
 Suche people shall soone be deceyued: for many tymes the cob-
 webbes fall from the saye, and are not suche as Spyders make,
 but a kind of kell, which as I haue scene of experience of an Hart
 passing by me within one hundred paces, and I haue gone to see
 the slotte streight wayes, and before I coulde come at it the cop-
 webbes or kelles were fallen vppon it. So is there also another
 kynde of men whiche marke when the slotte is full of cleere wa-
 ter in soft groundes, where an Harte hath passed, and saye that
 he is gone long before: but they neuer mark whether the ground
 be subiect vnto moysture or not, and yet they may well knowe,
 that being subiect vnto moysture, then the little sources whyche
 passe by chanelles vnseene in the earth will soone fyll the Slotte
 with cleare water: whiche may cause a Huntelman to be decei-
 ued, and therfore let him looke well to it: and also let hym not
 altogether trust vnto his hounde. For some houndes will also
 beguyle their maister, and especially those hounds that are quic-
 kest of sente: whiche are not best for the mornings, bicause of the
 ryndes and dewes, and then they draw but slowly, making smal
 accompt on theyr quest, as though the game were gone farre be-
 fore them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the dew
 is cleared, and the sent of the earth is perfect, then haue they good
 sent, and doe their dutie well. Then to returne to our purpose,
 if the Huntelman fynde of an Harte which liketh him, that hath
 passed that way lately, and if his hound sticke well vpon it, then
 let him holde his hound short, for feare least he lapyll: and again,
 in a morning, a hounde shall drawe better beeing helde short,
 than if he were lette at length of the Lyam: And yet some Hun-
 ters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not wel. When
 he hath well considered what maner of Hart it may be, and hath
 marked euery thing to iudge by, then let him drawe tyll he come
 to the couert where he is gone to: and lette him harbour him
 if he

if he can, still marking all his tokens as well by the Slot, as by the entries, foyelles, and such like. That done let him plashe or bruse do'wne small twiggges, some alofte, and some bylowe as the arte requireth, and therewithall whilst his hounde is hote, let him beate the outsidēs, and make his ryngwalkes twyce or thrice about the woode, one whyle by the great and open wayes, that he may helpe him self by his eye: another whyle through the thicke and couert, for feare least his hounde should ouershoote it, for he shall haue better sent alwayes in the couert, than abroad in the high wayes. And if he finde that the Hart be not gone out of the ryngwalke, or do doubt that he haue drawne anysse, then let him goe to his markes which he plashed or shred, and drawe counter till he maye take vp the fewmet, as well made in the euening's reliefe as in the morning: and let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon also to marke his subtilties and craftes, for thereby the huntessen shall knowe what he will doe when he is before the houndes. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towarde the water, or else in his waye, then when he beginnieth to be spent before the houndes, all the faultes, doublings, or subtilties that he will vse, shall be in the same places, and like vnto those which he hath vsed in the morning, and thereby the huntsman may take aduantage both for his houndes, and for the huntessen on horsebacke.

And if it chaunce that the huntessen finde two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then must he marke well which entrie seemeth to be freshest, and whether the places where he came forth agayne, were not beaten the same night. For an Harte doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harbrough in the night, especially if it be a craftie olde Deare, he will vse great subtilties, beating one place diuers times to and fro. Then if the huntsman can not finde all his goyngs out, & commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were best to trust vnto, he muste then take his compasse and ryngwalke the greater about the couert, so as he may therein enclose all his subtilties, entries, and commings out. And when he seeth that all is compassed within his ryngwalke, excepting
onely

onely one coming in, whereby he might be come from the springs or feedes, then must he let his houndes draw hardly, and if it be possible, let him draw euen to the Hartes layre or harbour, for he maye well thinke that those pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntelmen should harbour their Deare, but not as many huntelmen do now adayes. For if they can not quickly come to the harbour of an Harte, they then will foyle the gappes, so to make him harbour, which is oftentimes a cause that they finde nothing in their circuites or walks. And some againe do trust altogether in their hound. And when they finde the Slotte of an Hart, they will onely plashe or brust some bough at entrie of the thicket, and then go vnder the wind, and if their houndes do winde any thing, then they neuer cast about, but trust so vnto their houndes winding of it. Such men trust more in their hounde, than to their owne eyes. And methinkes a good huntelman should neuer greatly esteeme a hounde which hangeth altogether vpon windnig aloft: for he neuer putteth his nose to the grounde, and therefore doth oftentimes begile his maister.

How

How the huntsman should seeke in the springs, or
feede, to finde an hart by the eye. Chap. 30.



The Huntsman ought to looke ouer night in what coaste the
Deare go to feede: and if it be in a spring, then let him mark
which way he may best come in the morning by a cleare wind.
And also let him chose some standing in some tree on the border
of the spring, from the which he may behold easly all things that
feed therein. In the morning let him rise two houres before day,
and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares
harbroughes, he should leaue his hound in some house, or if he
haue

haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hounde with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly finde him againe if he haue neede of him: then let him go to his tree whiche he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, looking into the spring, and if he espie an Harte whiche like him, then lette him make what head he beareth, and let him not sturre from thence untill he see him go to herbrough. Afterwardes when he seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereaboutes he entred, by some little pretie tree or suche like thing, that beyng done he shall come downe and go fetch his hounde: but here he shall marke one secrete: that he go not aboute to herboze an Harte an houre at least after he see him go to layze, bycause sometimes an Harte goeth to layze, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or see if any thing there be whiche might annoy them, as I haue sayde before: and therefore the Huntsman should not go so soone. And furdernore if in casting aboute the couert, he heare eyther Pies, Jayes, or such birds wondering, then let him withdraue him and stand close, for that is a token that the Harte is yet on foote, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before he make his ringwalke. And when he hath wel and surely herbozed him, he may go backe to the assembly and make reposte thereof, and descyfer the Hartes head which he hath scene, with al-
ther good markes and tokens. And if he haue taken vp any of the fetwmet, he shoulde put them in his boyme and byng
them also to the as-
sembly.

(.)

How

How the Huntsman should go to seeke an Harte
in small groues or hewts, beyng priuily en-
closed within the greater springs in the
Forests and strong couerts. Cha. 31.



Ofentimes the craftie Deare whiche haue bene in times past
runne and chased with houndes, do keepe long time close &
come not out of the strong holdes & thickettes, and feede in small
priue groues and hewts, whiche haue bene lately felled within
the greater couerts: and thus they do most commonly in May &
F. June,

June rather than in any other season of the yeare: for asmuch as in those monethes they go not much to the water, but content themselves with the moysture of the dewe and the earth, the which sufficeth them: but in July and August when the wood hardeneth, and the heate is vehement, then they muste needes discouer themselves and come out of their holdes to go vnto the water. Nevertheless, in what season soeuer it be, they cannot hide themselves about foure dayes, but that they muste come out of the thickets, and that for sundrie causes: wherof one is, that they will go to see where other Deare do lie, by whom they hope to finde safegarde: for if they should be hunted they woulde flee among them for change, that so the houndes might be deceyued: or els sometimes they come forth to go to their feede. Nevertheless when they do so, they retire into their holdes two or thre houres before day. To prevent such craftie and subtil Deare, the Huntsman must vse this manner: first when he is in a saye thicke or covert at the ende of a Forrest, and chanceth to finde the flotte of an Harte, beyng old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the grounde is much broken with such old trackes, then he must cast and beate all the outsidcs: and if perchance he neither finde him to haue gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, then may he well thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himself within the thickes: then let him get him vnder y wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hounde shorte, creeping as secretly as he can: and if he perceyue that his hounde haue any thing in winde, and that by his countenance & gesture it should be like that he is not farre from the Harte, then let him with drawe and retyre himself for feare least he rowze him, and let him go in at some other side of the woodde where it is not so thicke: then if he chance to finde any little lewtes or springes priuily copied within the thicke, where the Harte may feede by night, he may search it saye and well, and take by the fettermilkyngs which he findeth. But here muste you note one thing, that is, that he may not go into suche places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the moonyng, bicause such Hartes do sometimes take herbrough or laye within those little Copilles, to enioy the co-
soyrt

forre of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselves to the shadowe for two principall reasons, wherof that one is for feare of the Flies and Horseflies, whiche would torment him, if he were abroad: the other, for to auoyde the vehement heate of the Sunne whiche would be at none dayes. And the Huntsman must take good heed that he enter not ouer fast into the thicke, for that such Hartes do sometimes take laye very neare those priue coppys, because they are neyther feared nor styred. But it sufficeth for the if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feede immediately after sixe of the clocke in the evening: and therefore let the Huntsman be content to haue scene the Slotte freshe and to haue taken by the fewmishng: and afterwards let him retyze himself as secretly as he can, and neuer tarle to see or marke the entries, but carrie his hounde in his armes with him. And when he is farre enough from thence, lette him countersayte the Shepherd, or whistle in some pipe, least the Harte haue gotten him in the winde and so rotoze, for if he sing or whistle, he shall embolden him againe. Afterwards he may rest half an houre or more in some place by, to the ende that the Harte may be the better assured, and then let him caste about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot finde any fewmishng, and that the place be so thicke of grasse that he cannot well see the Slotte, then let him kneele downe, hauing his hounde behinde him, lookyng vpon the foyles and trackes in the leaues and grasse, and if they be well streyned lette him clappe his hande vpon the Slotte, and if he finde that it be foure fingers broade, then may he iudge him an Harte of tenne by the foyles: but if it be but three fingers broade, he

shall iudge it a yong

Harte.

(.)

F.ij.

How

How the Huntelman should seeke an Harte
in his feedes. Chap. 32.



Here you must vnderstand that there is difference betweene
springs or coppises, and other feeding places, for we call all
pastures, fieldes, or gardens wherein all sortes of corne and pot-
herbes do grow, feedings: and when an Harte doth go to feede
in such, we say that he hath bene at his feede: then the Huntel-
man must be skyring carely to go seeke the Harte in suche pla-
ces, for asmuch as the good people of the villages whiche are a-
boute suche places do rise by the bryake of day, to turne their
cattell

cattell on field. And therfore the Harts withdraw theselues be-
times into theyr thickes: & also the Kine, Cotes, Sheepe, & suche
beasts will breake the flosse or view where the Harte shall haue
passed: the which would be an occasiō that the Huntelman could
not perceiue it, neyther yet his hounde could haue sent therof: and
therfore let him in such place be stirryng very early.

How a huntelman shall go to find out an Harte
again, vwhen he hath bene hunted and lost
the night before. Chap. 33.



It happeneth very often that men sayle of killyng the Harte at force diuers kindes of wayes: sometimes by occasion of y^e great beate, or that they be overtaken with night, and many other kindes of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus do. First they which follow the houndes shall caste a marke at the last pathe or way where they shall fortune to leaue the chase: that they may thither returne to seeke him on the morrow by the breake of the day with the blond-hounde and the houndes of the kenell behind them: for when there is occasion to seeke an Harte agayne, you muste not tarie for reporte nor assemblie: bycause it is vncertayne if the chase will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: and therewithall that Hartes which haue bene hunted, do most commonly runne endwayes as farre as they haue force: and then if they finde any water or soyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen theyr ioyntes therewith that at theyr commyng out, they cannot go farre nor stande vp long, and then also they are constrained to take harbour in any place that they may finde, so as they may be in couert, and feede as they lie, of such things as they may finde about them. When the Huntelmen shal be come vnto the place where they lefte markes ouer night, they shoulde parte in sunder: and he whiche hath the best hounde and moste tender nosed, should vnder take to drawe with him endwayes in the trackes and wayes where he seeth moste lykelyhoode, holding his hounde shorte, and yet neuer fearyng to make him lappise or call on: the other Huntelmen ought to take them to the outsidis of the couertes alongst by the moste commodious places for them to marke, and for theyr houndes to vent in: and if any of them chance to finde where he hath lept or gone, he shall put his hounde to it whoupyng twyce, or blowyng two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowes and to cause the reste of the kenell to approche. The rest hauyng heard him, shall streight wayes go to him, and looke altogither whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put therevnto the hounde whiche beste desireth to drawe or to sticke there, and the reste shall parte every man a sundrie waye to the outsidis and skirtes of the couert:
and

and if they finde where he hath gone in to some likely couert or groue, then shall they drawe theyr houndes neare vnto them, and beate crosse through it: And if there they renew their Slotte or view, let them first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he whiche draweth do perceyue that it is right, let him blow two notes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horsemen that they take heede, bycause his hounde dothe make it out better and better: and if he chaunce to rowze him, or that he find five or six layres together one after another, let him not thinke it strange: for Hartes whiche haue bene runne and spent, do oftentimes make many layres together: bycause they cannot well stand on fote to feede, but feede lying: and many yong Hunters whiche vnderstand not the cause are oftentimes beguyled:

for when they finde so many layres, they thinke it should be some hearde of deare, that haue lyeen there: and therefore they ought to
 looke well aboute
 them.

(.:)

F.iiij.

How

How a Huntelman may seeke in the
highe vwoods. Chap.34.

VVhen a Huntelman shall seeke for a Harte in an highe woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the season and the thickes or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heate of the ycare, these horseflies, gnattes, and suche lyke, will driue the Deare out of the high woode: and then they disper'e themselues into little thickets or groues which are neare vnto good feede. There are Forrestes of sundrie sortes: some be strong

The booke of Hunting. 83

Strong of holts of Holme trees. Some other haue thicke tuftes of white thorne. And some are enuyroned with spryngs and coppyses. Wherefore the huntelman must be gouerned according to the couertes which he findeth. For somewhyles Hartes doe lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder some litle tree in maner wide open. Sometimes vnder the great trees in the high woodes. And sometimes in the borders or skpytes of the Forrest, in some litle groues or Coppyses. And therfore in such great couertes or highe woodes, a huntelman must make his ringwalke great or litle, according to the holdes. For if a man driue an Harte into the high wood, it will be harde to harbor him or to come neare him. And therfore if the huntelman do well, he shall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in such places. But I will speake no more of high woodes, for me thinks men take such order for high woodes now adayes, that before many yerres passe, a huntelman shall not be combered with seeking or harboing an Hart in highe woodes.

F.v.

Of

The booke of Hunting.

Of the place where and howe an assembly should be made,
in the presence of a Prince, or some honorable person.



VVho list (by me) to learne, Assembly for to make,
 For Keylar, Kyng, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
 Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
 Marke well my wordes, and thanke me then, for thanks I craue in fee.
 The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladsome greene,
 Yet vnder shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
 And neare some fountaine spring, whose chrystall running streames,
 May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by *Phæbus* beames.
 The place appoynted thus, it neyther shall be clad,
 With Arras nor with Tappstry, such paltre were too bad:
 Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof proude Courtes do smell,
 May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
 Away with fayned fresh, as broken boughes or leaues,
 Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathered from their greaues:
 This place must of it selfe, afforde such sweete delight,
 And eke such shewe, as better may content the greedie sight:
 Where sundry sorts of hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
 May seeme (indeede) such Tappstry, as we (by arte) haue found.
 Where fresh and fragrant flowers, may skorne the courtiers cost,
 Which daubes himselfe with Syuet, Muske, and many an oyntment lost.
 Where sweetest singing byrdes, may make such melodye,
 As *Pan*, nor yet *Apollos* arte, can sounde such harmonye.
 Where breath of westerne windes, may calmly yeld content,
 Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is neuer pent.
 Where shade may serue for shyne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
 Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.
 In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
 Which Princes seeke in Pallaces, with payne and costly charge.
 Then such a place once founde, the Butler first appeares,
 He shall be formost doctoꝝ there, and stande before his peares:
 And with him shall he bring, (if company be great)
 Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate,
 With many a medicine made for comunion queynt diseases,
 As thirstie throates, and typpling tongs, whome *Bacchus* pype appeales.
 These little pinching pots, which Pothecaries vse,
 Are all too fine, eye eye on such, they make men but to muse.

The booke of Hunting.

My Doctoꝝ brings his drugs, to counterpaise all quarrels,
 In Kilderkins and Fykins full, in Bottles and in Barrels.
 And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)
 No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens hearts to swell.
 And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
 His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more and lesse.
 Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctoꝝ hath the skyll,
 With lande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
 That done: he spreades his cloth, vpon the grassye banke,
 And sets to shewe his deintie drinckes, to winne his Princes thanke.
 Then comes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
 Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
 Pea some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde,
 To make some meanes, a quarrell with, my Doctoꝝ for to fynde.
 For whiles colde loynes of Heale, colde Capon, Beefe and Goose,
 With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton colde, are set on hunger loose,
 And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
 Then come to giue a charge in flanke (else all the marte were marde,)
 First Peates tongs poudred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
 Then Saulages and sauery knackes, to set mens myndes on gogge.
 And whiles they skymish thus, with fierce and furious fight,
 My Doctoꝝ clearkly turnes the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quite.
 For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
 No boote preuayles, but drinke like men, for that must helpe them out.
 Then King or comely Queene, then Lorde and Lady looke,
 To see which side will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
 At last the Cooke takes flight, but Butlers still abyde,
 And sound their Drummes and make retreat, with bottles by their syde.
 Herewith to stint all stryfe, the huntsmen come in hast,
 They lycence craue of King or Queene, to see their battell plasse.
 Which graunted and obtaynde, they set on such as lyue,
 And fiercely fight, till both be forst, all armour vp to giue.
 And home they go dispoyle, like simple lakelesse men,
 No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
 The field thus fought and done, the huntsmen come agayne,
 Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne,

This

This little lesson here, which followeth next in place,
Forgiue me (Queene) which am to bold, to speak vnto y^e grace.

My liege forgiue the boldnesse of your man,
Which comes to speake befoze your grace him call:
My skyll is small, yet must I as I can,
Presume to preach, befoze these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such mynds appail
As passe their dayes in slouthfull idlenesse,
The fyrst foule nourse to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with restless wyngs,
Why doth your grace, let time then steale away,
Which is moze worth, than all your worldly things?
Beleue me (liege) beleue me Queenes and Kyngs,
One only houre (once lost) yeldes moze anoy,
Than twentie dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your grace determinde by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mynde,
Why syt you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ringeth not the winde,
With hornes and houndes, according to their kynde?
Why syt you thus (my liege) and neuer call,
Our houndes noz vs, to make you sport withall?

Perchance the sight, which sodenly you saw,
Crewhyles betweene, these ouerbragging bluddes,
Amalde your mynde, and for a whyle did draw
Pour noble eyes, to settle on such suddes.
But peerelesse Prince, the moysture of such muddes,
Is much too grosse and homely for your grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures be but bale.

Behold vs here, your true and trustie men,

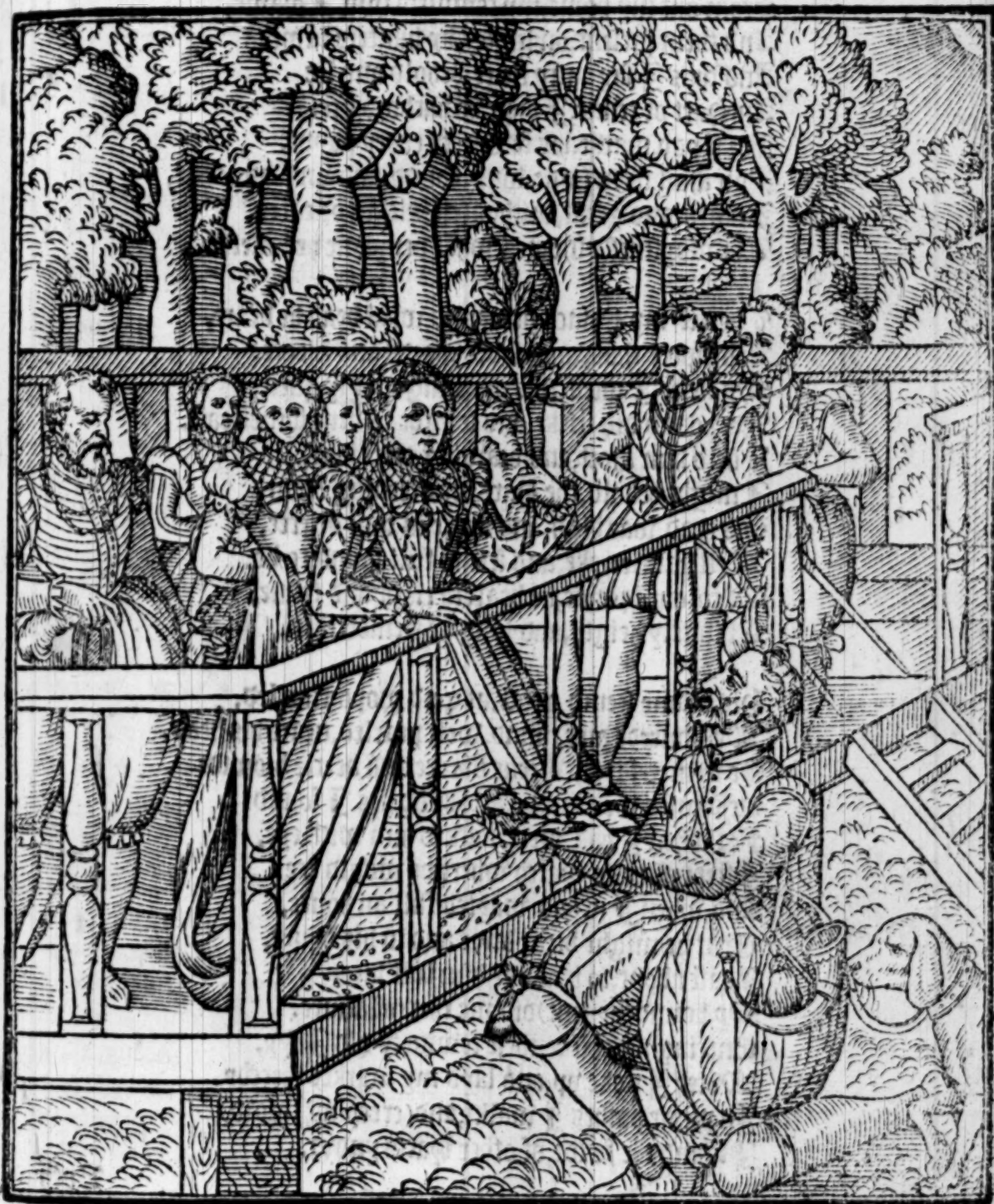
Your

Pour huntres, your hyndes, your swaynes at all assayes,
 Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
 And now are prest, with bloudhounds and relayes,
 With houndes of crye, and houndes well worthy prayse,
 To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
 As great a Hart as euer yet bare breath.

This may be scene, (a Princes sport in deede)
 And this your grace, shall see when pleaseth you:
 So that boutfale, (O noble Queene) with speede,
 To mount on horse, that others may ensue,
 Untill this Hart be rowzde and brought to view.
 Then if you finde, that I haue spoke amysse,
 Correct me Queene: (till then) forgive me this.

Afterwardes when all the huntsmen be come together, they shall make their sundry reports, and present their sewmishings vnto the Prince or master of the game in field, one after another, every man rehearsing what he hath scene. And when the Prince or other chiefe hath hard them and scene their sewmishings, he or she may then chose which of the Hartes he will hunt, and which he or she thinks most likely to make him or hir best sport. And telling his or hir minde to him that harbored the Hart, the same huntsman shall go backe to his blemishes immediatly. But for the better declaration and lively expressing of all these things, I haue here set in portrapture as well an assembly, as also the presenting of a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon sight of Slot, view, entrie, portes, abatours, sewmishings, and such other tokens. For the better encouraging of suche huntmen as painefully do rise easely and late, to make their Lorde and Master passime, I haue set it downe in suche termes as I can, desiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntmen, to beare with my boldnesse in vttering of my simple knowledge.

The



BEfore the Queene, I come report to make
 Then hush and peace, for noble *Trystrams* sake,
 From out my houn, my fowmets fyrt I drawe,
 And them present, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
 And thus I say: my liege, behold and see
 An Hart of tennie, I hope he harbord bee.
 For if you marke, his fowmets euery poynt,
 You shall them finde, long, round, and well annoynt,
 Knottiz and great, withouten pickes or eares,
 The moylnesse shewes, what vensone he beares.

Then if my Prince, demaund what head he beare,
 I answere thus, with sober words and cheare:
 My liege I went, this morning on my quest,
 My hound did sticke, and seemde to bent some beast.
 I held him short, and drawing after him,
 I might behold, the Hart was feeding trym.
 His head was high, and large in each degree,
 Well palmed eke, and seemd full sound to be.
 Of colour broune, he beareth eight and tennie,
 Of stately heigth, and long he seemed then.

His beame seemd great, in good proportion led,
 Well burde and round, well pearled, neare his head.
 He seemed fayre, twene blacke and berrie brounde
 He seemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
 For when I had, well marked him with eye,
 I slept aside, to watch where he would lye.
 And when I so had wayted full an houre,
 That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
 I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
 My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
 Entring the thicke, these fowmets did I spy,
 Which I tooke vp, and layd my markes thereby.
 In priue pathes I walkt, and (creeping thow)
 I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both

The booke of Hunting.

97

Both yong and olde, I founde of euery lyse,
But as for him, I hope that still he lyes:
So that your graci (by likelyhoode) may him finde,
He harbord is, according to my mynde.

Then if she aske, what Slot or view I found,
I say, the Slot, or view, was long on ground,
The toes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dewclawes close in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt, as any man can seeke.

Of the vwords and termes of hunting, vvhich
the huntsman ought to vnderstand when he
shall make his reportes, and when he
shal speake before good masters
of Venerie. Chap. 37.



Hauē thought good heere to declare the termes
and words of Venerie, and how a yong hunts-
man shoulde speake before the maisters of the
game. First it is conuenient that an huntsman
be wel stayed and temperate in his speech: for al
hunters whiche haue regarde to the pleasure of
their Venerie, ought to be sober and modest in talke. But at
these dayes they take more delight in emptying of the bottles,
than they haue regarde to their songs. But if a yong huntsman
chaunce to light in company with elder maisters, and that they
aske him howe he calleth the ordure of an Harte, Rayndeare,
Gote, or fallow Deare, he shall answere that they are to be cal-
led the fetwmet or fetwmyshings, and that ail beastes which line
of browse, shal haue the same terme in that respect. But in beastes
of rauyne or pray, as the Boze, the Beare, and such like, they shall
be called the Lesses. And of Hares and Coneys, they are called
Crotrys. Of other vermyne or stinking chases, as Foxes, Bad-
gers,

gers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Sprayntes. Afterwardes if one aske him howe he will terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in termes of Uenerie, he shall say that it is called the feede of a Deare. As to say: *Lo heere you may see where a Deare hath taken his feede.* Of Bores and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo, heere he hath fed. &c. So is there great difference betwene the feede of praying beasts, and the feede of a Deare. For in beasts of pray and rauine, as Beare, and Boie. &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Harte, Bucke, Rayndeare, and Goate, they are called the viewe, and the Slot. Also there is difference betwene the Fryth and the fell. The felles are vnderstode the Mountaines, Valleys, and pastures with coyne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the Springs and Coppysles. And if a Deare do feede abroade out of the woodes, you shall say that he fed in the felles, otherwile in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath also to consider the difference betwene these words. Wayes and Trenches. For by the first is ment the high and beaten ways on the outside of a wood or forest, and such also as lye through such woods being comonly beaten and trauelled. And by this word Trench, is vnderstode euery small way, not so commonly vled. And therfore if the huntmen do say, the Hart is gone downe the way, it is to be vnderstode that he ment the high beaten waye: But when he hath taken some other by path or waye into the wood or forest, then a huntsman will say he is gone downe that trench. &c. So is there also difference betwene a Trench and a path. For trenches as I say, be wayes and walkes in a woode or forest. But pathes are any place where a Deare hath gone and left viewe or Slot either long before or fresh and newe. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to knowe where a Deare hath gone in or out. And they are little bowes plashed or broken, so that they hang downward. For any thing that is hung by, is called a Serwel. And those are vled most commonly to amaze a Deare, and to make him refuse to passe wher they are hanged by. When a huntsman goeth to rowze a deare, as to vnharbor a Hart or so, he shall say to his hound when he calleth him off, *There boy there, to him, to him, to him.* But if it were

to a Boze or such like, he shal speake in the plural number & say, *To them, to them.* &c. Whe a Hart hath fed in the fells, he is commonly wet with dew, & wil not go to his layze, untill he be dried in the Sunne or otherwise, and then commonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some open place, & rowzeth him when he ryleth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here y Hart hath dried & rowzed himself. The places where an Hart or any other Deare lyeth by day, are called layzes. But the lying places of Bozes and such like, are called denmes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwardes, when a huntsman commeth to make his report, he shal say altogether what he hath scene and found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, & be demaunded what manner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearfall tell and describe what manner of Slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long foot, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his poys & entries: but if his hap were to haue scene the Harte or Deare, & had leysure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what manner of Deare it was, and what head he beareth, he may answer first: He was of such, or such a coate, as follow, browne, blacke, or dunne, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath scene. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing fire Antlers or croxys on the one side, and seven on the other, then shall the huntsman say: he beareth fourtene false marked, for the more doth always include the lesse. And if he perceiue that the Deare beare a fayze high head big beamed, the Antlers neare and close to his head, & well spred according to the heigth, then may he say, that he beareth a fayze head, well spred, & well marked in all points, & palmed, crowned, or croxed according as he sawe it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the fop, as an Hart of ten, fourtene, sixtene, or so forth. And if any demaund him if he iudged by the heade whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and howe he knoweth, he maye answer, that he iudgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antlers which were great, long, and neare to the burre, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsed.

G.ij.

The

The clawes which hang behinde of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like, are called dew clawes. As to say when you finde the slot or view deepe, so as the print of them may be seen, behold here he hath left viewe of his dewclawes. Of a Boze they are called the gardes. If a huntsman find view or Slot whereby he iudgeth not y it is a great or an old deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten or an Hart of y first head. But if he find Slot that seem of a great Deare, he may say, a Hart of ten, with out any addition of words. And if he iudge him to be a very old deare, he may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall be to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Boze, when he forsaketh the Sounder & feedeth alone, he shalbe called a Sanglier going into the third yere. The next yere he shall be called a Sanglier of thye yerres olde. The next yere after that, he is called a Sanglier chafeable: the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Boze not to be refused. Of fallow beasts the company is called an heard, and of blacke beasts it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groneth, and a Robucke belleteth when they go to Rut. A Hart goeth to the sleepe at noone in the heate of the day to keepe him from the flye. An Harte breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out againe the same way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, and where he commeth out, you shal say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an Hart defowlant the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is flayed, a Hare strypped, and a Fox or such like vermyne are rayled. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbozed. An Hart started, and a Fox vn-kennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38.

Relayes must be set according to the seasons and growth of springs. For in winter when the Hartes heade is harde, they
keepe

keepe the strong couerts and thickets. And in spring time when their heades are tender, they keepe in yong frythes and coppises, and in the weakest couerts that they can finde, for feare least they should knocke and hurt their heades against the boughes. And therefore it is requisite to set men abroad which are brought up in hunting, and vnderstande well their aduantages, and with them a good prickier or huntsman on horsebacke, mounted vpon a good curtall, which should be lightly clad, hauing good bootes and high, with an horne about his necke. *Phabus* sayth, that they ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke, and in russet when they hunt the Boze, but that is of no great importance, for I remitte the coloures to the fantasies of men. These horsemen should go ouer night to their masters chamber, or if they serue a Prince, to the masters of the games or his Lieutenantes, to knowe which of them shall followe the kennell, and which shall be for the Relays, and in which Relays and where they shall bestowe them selues, and what houndes they shall leade with them, what helpes and varlets shall goe with them. And those of the relays shall do well to haue cuerie man a little byllet to remember the names of their Relays: and then let them go to their lodging, and get them a guide which may condux them in the morning. Afterwardes they must looke that their horses be well shod and in good plight, giuing them otes sufficient: That done, they shall go to bed, that they may rise in the morning two houres before day. If it be in Sommer, they must water their horses, but not in Winter, and then they shall bayte them well vntill the varlets shall bring the houndes for their relays. Their guide being come, they shall breake their fasts altogether. And in stede of Pysiolets, they shall haue each of them a bottle full of good wyne at the pomell of their saddles. And when daye shall begonne to peepe, then must they gette on horsebacke, hauing with them their guide, their relays, and all their equipage. If they would sende a curtall to another of the relays, then shall they say to one of their varlets, that he goe with one of their companions to such a Relay. When they are come to the place appoynted for their Relaye, they shall place

their houndes in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple them not without their knowledge and commaundement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noyse. Then shal they go three or foure hundred paces from thence, on that side that the hunting is ordeined, and shall hearken if they heare any thing, or can discouer the Hart, for seeing him a farre off, they shal better iudge whether he be spent or not, then if they marke him when he is hallowed or cryed at. For an Hart when he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby howe wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayseth vp his heade, and maketh great boundes, as though he would haue men thinke that he is strong and stout. As also the horseman shal withdraw him selfe aside for another reason. And that is, bicause the pages and they which holde the horses do commonly make such a noyse, that he can not heare the crye. And also when the Hart doth heare noyse, or hath the dogs in the winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from the relaye: for which cause the horseman shal hold himselfe aside to chuse & marke the Hart at leysure. And if he passe by his relaye, he shall marke dilligently whether he sinke or be spent, and also whether he heare the hounds in chace conning after him or not. And me thinks that in hunting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relayes, vntill you see the houndes of the kennell which beganne the crye. So should you see who hunteth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But nowe adapes I see fewe hunt the Harte as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their hounds leysure to hunt, neither is there passing two or three that can hunt: for there are so many hunters on horsebacke which can neither blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly, which mingle themselves amongst the hounds, crossing them, and breaking their course, in such sort, that it is not possible they should hunt truly: & therefore I say, that it is the horses which hunt, and not the hounds. I will now therefore teach the Varlet how to forslow the Relaye when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his hounds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, & let them follow so three or foure paces right, then let him cast of one, and if he take it right, then maye he vncouple

couple the rest, and blowe to them. For if he should cast off his Relay a farre off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would be a great fault. And also if the Hart be accompanied with any other Deare, then the prickier on horsebacke must ryde full in the face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can parte them, then may he vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe. And if a prickier on horsebacke chaunce to be at relaye on the side of a poole or water, and see the Harte make towarde it, he should suffer him to goe to soyle therein his fill, and neuer blowe nor make noyse: then when he cometh out, he may let the Warlet goe with the houndes vnto the place where he came out, and vncouple the houndes vpon the viewe as before saide. And he must neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and busying the grounde or making markes al the waye as hee goeth. bicause if the houndes should hunte chaunge, or scatter and stray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the last marke, and so seeke againe the first chace.

Phabus sayeth, that you must rate the houndes which come farre behynde when the Harte is past the Relaye. But for my parte, I am of a contrarie mynde. For as much as the houndes of the Crye which haue alredie hunted long time, do better kepe their true tracke and do not so sone chaunge, as the fresh hounds which are newly cast off at the Relayes. True it is, that if there be any olde houndes which come behynde plodding after the Crye, then the prickiers on horsebacke, or the Warlets which tarie behinde, maye call them after them, and leade them before the crye againe. Or else if you haue neede of more Relayes, and that you perceiue the Hart bendeth towarde a coast where there is not much chaunge, and that he should be forced to turne backe againe the same way: and also that there be good houndes ynow before to mainteine the chace, then may you take vp the hindermost houndes and keepe them fresh for his returne: and if peraduenture it happen that the prickier on horsebacke being at his relaye, should see an Hart of tenne passe by him, and yet heare not the other huntsmen, nor their hornes, then let him looke wel whether the Hart be embost or not, and what houndes they were that

came with him. And if he perceiue that they were choyle hounds and suche as will not hunt chaunge, then ought he to blowe as loude as he can for other hounds, and to call in helpe. And if one come in, then let him followe the houndes which maintained the chace, and vncouple his houndes of relay, blowing and hallowing all the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the Slot or biewe of the Deare.

A huntelman on horsebacke shoulde be circumspecte in these things, for sometimes some freshe Deare may rowze before the houndes vpon a sodaine, by reason of the noyse of the houndes and huntmen, the which may be a great hurt: and peradventure shall seeme to be emboss also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceiue that the sure houndes of the kennell hunt it not, and that he heare not them come after in ful cry, then ought he not to cast of his relays, but only to marke which way he fleeth, & to blemish at the last thicket where he sawe him enter, or at the last place where he had him in biewe, to the ende that if he heare the houndes at default, he may go and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallowe, browne, or according as he sawe him, and that he bare such and such a heade. &c.

And thereby they may iudge and gesse, whether it were the cast Deare or not, and may goe to seeke him againe, beginning then at the blemishes which he made vpon his last biewe.

(. .)

H

V
and
freshe
great
couer

Howe a huntelman should rowze an Harte, and
cast off his houndes to him. Chap. 39.



When the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall haue heard
all reportes, and that the relays are well set and placed,
and that the huntmen and houndes haue broken their fast or re-
freshed them selues, then he which seemed to haue harbored the
greatest and oldest Deare, and him which lyeth in the sayrest
couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lorde would goe to
hunt

G.v.

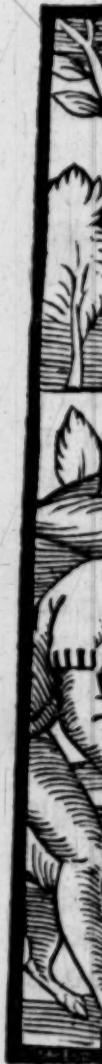
hunte, shall take his bloudhounde and go before to the blemishes with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on Horsebacke whiche hunte with the kennell, who shoulde haue euery one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a *Hunting coddgell* or a *Troncheon* to turne the boughes and beare them from his face as he followeth the houndes in the wodes or thickes: and this coddgell shoulde not be beached or pilled untill suche season as the Harte haue frayed his head: but when the Harte hath frayed, then may a Huntsman beare a coddgell beached or pilled lawfully: beyng come to the blemishes, lette them alight to behold the Slot and suche other markes as may be taken by the view or foote of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their houndes hunte change or not. Then when the Prince or Master of the game is come, and the houndes for the crie, all the horsemen must quickly cast abrode about the couert, to discover y^e Harte whē he rowzeth & goeth out of his hold, y^e they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, & by his head. And when the huntsman which harbored him, shall see all the rest of his copanions about him with the houndes for the crie, he shall then go before them & rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the rest shall cast of their houndes, he & al they crying, *To him, To him, thats he, thats he,* & such other wordes of encouragemēt. And here I will teach you two secretes: the one is that the huntsmen should not be to hastie with their houndes at the first rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for asmuch as they heate may perchaunce make them ouershoote & hunt amisse: the other is, that the houndes of the crie should alwayes come behinde the huntsman which hath harbored, and behinde his hounde by threescore paces at the least, untill he haue vnharbored, for feare least the Harte haue crossed & doubled within the thicket, and they might foyle or breake the Slot, so that the bloudhound should not be able to drawe and hunte so truly as els he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vse all pollicies and subtilties in crossing, doubling & such like. And therfore if the houndes of the crie come ouer neare after y^e bloudhound, they shall breake the Slot & view,

to

so that he which harbored shal scarce make his hounde to hunte it: and if the bloudhounde as he draweth do chaunce to overshoot & draw wrong or counter, then muste the huntefman drawe him backe and say, *Backe, backe, softe, softe*, untill he haue set him right againe. And if he perceyue that the hounde do amend his fault & hunte right againe, let him kneele down vpon one knee to marke y^e Spot or the portes well & aduisedly: and if he perceiue that his hounde draw right, let him clappe him on the side & cherish him, saying, *Thats my boy, thats he, thats he, To him knaue*, and let him blemish there aswell for the that come after him, as also to shew them that come with the kennell that the Harte passed there, and if the kennell be to farre fro him, he should crie, *Come neare, come neare with the houndes*, or els let him blowe two motes, leauing blemishes both alofte & by lowe, all the way as he goeth, that if his hounde overshoot or drawe amisse, he may yet come back to his last blemish. Then if he perceyue y^e his hounde do renew his drawing, & that he drawe lifte, so that it seemeth he be neare the Harte, he must hold him then shorter & shorter, least if the Harte should rowze for feare a farre of, his hounde (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amisse, so that he should not finde the layre. Whereby (& by the foyles about it) he might haue certaine iudgement: and if he rowze or vnharbor the Deare & finde the layre, let him not blow ouer hastely for y^e houndes, but only crie, *Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware*, and let him drawe on with his hounde vntil y^e Deare be descried, & rightly marked before he halow. And if he finde any fewmets as he draweth, let him marke well whether they be lyke to those which he found before or not, I meane those which he brought to the assembly: & yet sometimes he might so be deceyued, but that is not often, but only when the deare hath chaunged his feete. True it is y^e the fewmishing which a Deare maketh ouer night, be not like those which he maketh in the morning, when he draweth into y^e thicket to go to his layre: for those which he maketh at his feede in y^e night or euening, be flatter, softer, & better digested, than those which he maketh in a morning: & y^e reason is bicause he hath slept & rested al day, which maketh perfect digestion: & cotrarily those which he maketh in
the

the running, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as al y night a Deare goeth & trauelleth to seeke his feede, & hath neither had rest nor leysure to digest his feede so well. And yet they will be like of forme and proportion, vnlesse the chaunge of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntsman finde the layre of the Deare, he shall lay his cheeke or his backe of his hande vpon it, to feele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound, for he will streyne and lappysse, or whymper, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntsman to vnderstande, that the Hart is rowzed and on foote. Some Harts be so subtil and craftie, that when they rowze and go from their layre, they coast round about, to seke some other Deare wherby the houndes which follo we them, might finde change to hunt. Or else perchance they haue some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, wherby the hunte man may be beguyled. And therefore he shall not blowe to cast off more houndes when he rowzeth him, but only crye, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the houndes. And let him drawe after him still that way that he went fyftie or threescore paces: And whē he shal perceiue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he seeme to be sure thereof, let him blowe for the houndes, and crye to them, *thats he, thats he, so him, so him.* And let him drawe still vpon the Slot or blew, blowing and hallo wing, untill the houndes be come in and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he must goe amongst them, with his hounde in the lyam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwardes when he seeth that they are in full crye, and take it right, he may go out of the thicke, and giue his hounde to his boy or seruant, and get vp on horsebacke, keeping still vnder the winde, and coasting to crosse the houndes which are in chace, to helpe them at default if neede require. But if it shoulde happen that the Harte turning counter vpon the houndes in the thicket, had come amongst change, then let all the huntessen menace and rate their houndes, and couple them by againe, untill they haue gone backe eyther to the layre, or to last blemish made vpon any Slotte or blew, and so hunt on againe untill they may finde the Harte. For some beaten Deare will

will
be eu



No the
behaue
wise to

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue untill the houndes be euen vpon him.

Certaine obseruations and suttleties to be vsed by Huntelmen in hunting an Harte at force. Chap. 40.



Now that I haue treated of suche iudgements & markes as the huntelmen may take of an Harte, and how they should behaue themselves in harbozing of a Deare, I thinke meete likewise to instruct (according to my simple skill) the huntelmen on horsebacke

horsebacke how to chase and hunte an harte at force: and that aswel by auctoritie of good & auncient hunters, as also by experience of mine owne hunting. And because at these dayes there are many men which beare homes and bewgles, and yet cannot tell how to vse them, neyther how to encourage and helpe theyr houndes therewith, but rather do hinder than furder them, hauing neyther skill nor delight to vse true measure in blowyng: and therewithal seyng that Princes and Noble men take no delight in hūtyng, hauing their eyes muffled with the Scarfe of worldly wealth, and thinking thereby to make theyr names immortal, which in deede doth often leade them to destruction bothe of bodie and soule, and oftener is cause of the shortening of theyr lyfe (which is their principall treasure here on earth) since a man shall hardly see any of them reygne or liue so long as they did in those dayes that euery Forrest rong with houndes and hognes, and when plentie of flagon bottels were caried in euery quarter to refreshe them temperately. Therefore I shoulde thinke it labour lost to set downe these things in any perfect order, were it not that I haue good hope to see the nobilitie & youth of England exercise themselves aswell in that as also in sundrie other noble pastimes of recreation, accordyng to the steppes of theyr Honorable Ancestors and Progenitours. And therefore I aduenture this traunayle, to set downe in articles and particularities, the secretes and preceptes of Venerie as you see.

First then the pickers and Huntmen on horsebacke, muste vnderstand, that there is diuersitie betweene the termes and wordes whiche they shall vse to Buckhoundes, and the termes and wordes which they shall vse in hunting of the Boare. For an harte stirrth and eloyne himselfe when he is sore hunted, trusting to nothing els but vnto his heeles, nor neuer standeth in his defence vnlesse he be forced: and therefore you shall comforte such houndes with lowde and courageous cries and noyses, aswel of your voyce as of your horne also. But when you hunte a wilde Boare or any such beast, you shall do the contrarie, because they are beasts which are slower, and cannot flee nor eloyne themselves from the houndes: but trust in their tuskes & defence:

and

and th
furiou
your
And
your
or kill
or bea
they
ouer,
they
so, they
neuer
especial
if an
your
marre
be able
would
horseba
make o
perceyu
they ma
chafe to
with th
he fleeth
for he
before th
wil lie
the houn
of him,
& wil bl
forte y
yeard of
him wit
unto y
time he

and therfore in such chases, you shall comfort your houndes with furious terrible soundes and noyse, aswell of the voyce as also of your horne, to the ende you may make the chase flee endwayes. And you should alwayes be neare at hande, and holde in with your houndes, & make great noyse least the Boze should hurte or kill them. As touching the Harte and such other light chases or beasts of Uenerie, the huntmen on horsebacke may followe theyr houndes alwayes by y^e same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, & neuer shal neede to crosse nor coast so much for feare lest they should rowze some change: and likewise bicause in hunting so, they shal alwayes be best able to helpe at defaultes: and let the neuer come nearer the houndes in crie, thā fiftie or threescore paces, especially at y^e first vncoupling, or at casting of their relays. For if an Harte do make doublings, or wheele about, or crosse before your houndes, if then you come in to hastily, you shall foyle and marre the Slot or view, in such sorte as the houndes should not be able to sent it so well, but should overshoot the chase, and that would marre the spoyle: but if the prickers and huntmen on horsebacke perceiue that an Harte (beyng rūne an houre or more) make out endwayes before the houndes in chase, & therewithall perceyue that the houndes follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towarde the houndes, & blowe a Re- chase to their houndes to cōforte them. You shal vnderstand herewith that when a Harte sees that y^e houndes hold in after him, he fleeth & seeketh to beguyle the: with chaunge in sundry sortes, for he wil seeke other Hartes & Deare at layre, & rowzeth them before the houndes to make them hunte chaunge: therewithall he wil lie flat downe vpon his bellie in some of their layres, & so let the houndes overshoot him: and bicause they should haue no sent of him, nor vent him, he wil trusse al his. iiii. feete vnder his belly & wil blow & breath vpon y^e ground in some moyst place: in such sorte y^e I haue seene the houndes passe by such an Harte within a yerd of him & neuer vnt him: & this subtiltie doth nature endow him with, y^e he knoweth his breath & his feete to giue greater sent vnto y^e houndes thā al the rest of his bodie. And therfore at such a time he wil abide y^e hogsemē to ride ful vpon him, before he wil be

reared,

The booke of Hunting.

reared, and this is one especiall reason wherefore the horsemen & huntsmen should blemish at suche places as they see the Harte entre into a thicket or couert to the ende that if the houndes fall to change, they may returne to those blemishes, and put their houndes to the right slot and view, vntill they haue rowzed or founde him againe with their bloudhounde, or with some other stanche old hounde of the kenell, in the which they may affie themselves. For old stanche houndes which will not hunt change, when they see an Harte rowzed & before them, they neuer call on nor once open: but if they be yong rashe houndes they wil runne with full crie and so take change. Wherefore in such respects the huntmen on horsebacke must haue great consideration, & let the neuer affie themselves in yong houndes, vntill they see some old stanche houndes amongst them: and if there be two prickers or huntmen on horsebacke together, that one shal run to the hounds & rate them, that other shal hallow, and call them into the place where they made the default, & there let the beate well with their houndes, cōforting them vntil they may finde the Harte againe. And if he heare any old sure hounde bay or open, let him make in to him & looke on the slot whether he hunt right or not: and if he find that it be right let him blow with his horne, and afterwards halow vnto that hounde naming him, as to say, *Hyke a Talbot*, or *Hyke a Batemont Hyke Hyke*, to him, to him, &c. The other huntmen shall beate in theyr houndes to him, & by that meanes they shall renewe the chase and finde him agayne. Againe a Hart bringeth the houndes to change in an other manner: for as soone as he perceyue that the houndes runne him, and that he cannot eschew them, he will breake into one thicket after another to finde other Deare, and rowleth them, and heareth himselfe with them. So that he holdeth herd with the sometimes an houre or moze before he will parte from them or breake heard: then if he feele himselfe spent, he will breake heard, and fall a doubling & crossing in some harde high way that is much beaten, or els in some riuer or brooke the which he wil keepe as long as his breath will suffer him: and when he perceyue that he is farre before the houndes, he will vse like subtilties as before to beguyle them,
lying

lying flat vpon his belly in some harde way or drie place, and crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him, breathing and blowing against the grounde as befoze saide, or against the water if he haue taken the soylein such sort, that of all his body you shal see nothing but his nose: and I haue seene diuers lye so, vntyll the houndes haue bene vpon them befoze they would ryle. In these cases the huntelmen must haue especiall regarde to their olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to seeke the hearde so, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leysurely and fearefully, when the rashe young houndes will ouershoote it. And therefore neuer regarde the yong houndes but the olde stanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes gyuing them leysure, and being neare them to helpe and comfort them, euer more blemysing as you perceyue and fynde any Slot or biew of the Deare that is hunted.

And if so chance that the houndes be at default, or that they disseuer and hunt in two or three sundry copanies, then may they gesse thereby that the Hart hath broken heard fro the fresh deare, and that the sayd fresh Deare do separate them selues alio. And they must not then trust to a yong hounde (as befoze sayde) how good so euer he make it, but they must regarde which way the old stanch hounds make it, and make in to them looking vpon the Slot, biew, or soyle. And when they haue found the right, & perceiue that the Hart hath broken heard fro the other Deare, let the blemish there, and blow, and cry, *There he goeth, thats he, thats he, so him, so him*, naming the hound that goth away with the vantage, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue regard that hounds can not so well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, bicause they can not there haue so perfect sent, and that for diuers causes. For in those high ways there are the tracke and footing of diuers sundry sorts of cattell which beate them continually, and breake the ground to dust with their feete in suche sort, that when the houndes put their noses to the ground to sent, the poudre and dust smuffeth vp into their noses, & marres their sent. And againe, the vehement heate of the Sun doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so that the dust couereth the

H.

Slot

flot or view of the Deare as he runneth, & that is the sent wher-
 by the houndes hunte principally, whereas vpon the greene ground
 the Harte leaueth sent vpon the grasse or boughes where he pas-
 seth or toucheth with his bodie. Many other reasons there are to
 proue that in y^e high wayes a hounde cannot haue so good sent as
 in other places, the whiche I passe ouer for breuitie. And in such
 place an Harte wil subtilly make crosses and doublings, or hold
 the same long together to make the houndes giue it ouer: such is
 the benefite of nature to giue the diuine beast vnderstanding which
 way to help himself, as it giueth also vnderstanding to al liuing
 creatures to eschew and auoyde their contrarie, and their aduer-
 sarie, and to saue it selfe by all meanes possible. But when the
 huntmen shal finde their houndes at default vpon such an high
 way, then let them looke narrowly whether the Harte haue dou-
 bled, or crossed: and if they finde that he haue, as to runne right
 endwayes, & come backe againe counter vpon the same, then let
 them crie to their houndes to encourage them, *To him boyes, coun-*
ter, To him, to him. And let them treade out the counter flottes in
 sight of their houndes, helping & comforting the alwayes, vntill
 they haue brought them where he entred into some thicket or co-
 uert, and there let them stay theyr houndes vntill they make it
 good vpon the sides of the high wayes, or thickets, and not within
 the couerts: for when they are once entred into the couerts, they
 shall haue much better sent, and shal not so soon ouershoote it, as
 they should haue done in the high wayes. For there the grasse, &
 the leaues & such other things do keepe the sent fresher, and also
 the ground being moyster, an Harte cannot so soon touch it with
 his fecte or bodie, but he shall leaue sent for the houndes: and let
 the huntmen make bleinishes all the way as they passe, & beate
 the places wel with their houndes, comforting and helping them y^e
 best that they can: and if any one hounde cal on alone, the hunt-
 men must make in to him, & looke by y^e flot or other tokens what
 it should be that he hunteth: and if they finde that he hunteth the
 chaffed Deare, they shall rechte in for the rest of the houndes, &
 name that hounde to them, as to say *Talbor, a Talbor, a Talbor*, as
 before sayd. It hapneth oftentimes also y^e an Harte passeth by some
 coleharthes

coleharthes or place where things haue bene buried: and then the houndes cannot haue so good sent, bicause the hote sent of the fire smothereth the houndes, & makes the forget the sent of the Harte. In such case the huntsman may marke which way the Harte held head, and coast by the coleharthes with their houndes quickly, until they come on the far side thereof: there let the beate well untill they houndes make it good againe by the slot or other tokens, or by the sent which they must needes finde in the fresh ayre passing thus by and staying not. But if an Harte brake out before the houndes into the champaigne countrie, and that it be in the heate of the day, betwene noone & thre of the clocke: then if the huntsmen perceiue that they houndes be out of breath, they must not force them much, but comfort them the best they can, and though they heare not they best houndes call on vpon the Slot or view, yet if they wagge they tayles it is inough: for peradventure the houndes are so spent with the vehement heate, that it is painefull to them to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in such case the huntsman shall do well to followe as farre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of the as I haue before sayd. And if the houndes giue ouer and be tyred, then let the huntsmen blemish vpon the last Slot or view, and go with their houndes into the next village, where they shall giue the bread and water, & keepe the about them vnder some tree or shade untill the heate of the day be ouer, and let them sometimes blowe to call in theyr boyes or seruants which followe on foote, and their other companions, about thre of the clocke, they may go backe to their last blemish, and put their houndes to the Slot or view: and if any of theyr varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhounde there, let him put his bloudhounde to the Slot or view, and drawe before the houndes with him, cherishing and comforting him, and neuer fearyng to make him open in the string: for the other houndes hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauing their defaultes. Thus shoulde the Huntsmen holde on beating and following untill they haue reared and found the Harte againe. You shall vnderstand that when a Harte is spent and sore rûne, his last refuge is to the water whiche hunters call the soyle, and he will

comonly therefore rather descend downe the streame, than swimme against it, especially if the houndes run him well. And it seemeth he hath naturally this vnderstanding, that he knoweth if he shuld not swimme against the streame when he goeth to the soyle, the houndes would haue greater sent of him, than when he descended downe the streame. For the wynde would alwayes beare the sent vpon them, and also it were more painefull and greater trauell to him selfe, to swimme against the streame, than to swimme downe the streame. Understande then that if a Harte be soe runne, and come to a Ryuer or water, he will commonly take it, and swimme in the verie middlest thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the sides of the Ryuer, for feare least the houndes shoulde thereby take sent of him. And he will swimme along the ryuer long time before he come out, vnlesse he light vpon some blocke or other suche thing which stop him in the streame, and then he is forced to come out. In such places the huntessen must haue good regard to blemish at the place where he first toke soyle: and let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceiue either by their houndes, or by marking which way he fled when he came thither. Let them make their houndes take the water and swimme therein: for they may kinde sent vpon the bulrushes or weedes which growe in the ryuer. Or otherwise, the huntessen them selues may seeke to finde where the Harte hath forsaken the soyle (which huntessen call breaking of the water) and there they shall finde by the grasse or hearbes which he hath bozne downe before him, which waye he maketh heade. When they finde assuredly which way he maketh heade, then let them call their houndes out of the water, for feare least they founder them with too much colde after their heate. And if there be three huntessen of them together, let two of the get one of the one side of the riuer, and another on that other side, and let the thirde get him before that waye that the Harte hath made heade, to see if he can espye him swimming or lying in the water: the two huntessen which shalbe on each side of the ryuer, shal beate with their houndes each of the vpo his side, & far inough from

from the bankes. For they shal haue better sent. xx. or. xxx. paces off, than they should haue at the verie side or banke of the ryuer. And the reason is, that when the Hart cometh out of the water he is al wet and moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the Slot or view. But comonly he rouseth and shaketh the water off him at his coming out therof, so that by that time he haue gone. xx. or. xxx. paces, the Slot is better, and the hounds shall sent him much better. Nevertheless the huntmen them selues should kepe alwayes neare to the riuer: for somtimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nose, as I haue before rehearsed: Or may percase lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of fallowes, so that they might leaue him behind them: and then assone as they were past, he might goe counter backe againe the same way that he came. For commonly a Harte hath that craftie pollicie to suffer the hounds to ouershot him, and the huntmen to passe by him. And assone as they be past, he will steale back & go counter right backwards in y same track or path y he came. This hapneth not oft, vnlesse the riuer be full of fallows or such bushes, and neare vnto some forrest. But let some one of y Huntmen haue alwayes an eye to the Riuer, & let the rest beate with theyr houndes. xx. paces from the bankes, and so let them keepe on altogether vntill they finde where he brake water: and if they finde any blocke or beame, or such thing that lieth crosse ouerthwarte the streame, let them looke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnlesse it be at such a place, or at suche a let, a Harte will keepe the water long, especially when he breaketh from the houndes ouer a champaigne countrie: for at such times they will holde the water as long as they can, and also at such times they trust no longer neyther in their thicketts, nor in their swiftnesse, but are constrained to seeke the soyle as their last refuge. And here I thinke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an Harte dreadeth the Northerne windes, and the Southerne windes much moze than he doth the Easterly or Westerly windes, in such sorte that if at his breakyng out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the houndes endwaies ouer the champaigne, he feele either a North-

winde or a Southwinde blow, he will neuer runne into it, but turnes his backe and takes it in his tayle, and this he dothe for diuers respects. The first is bycause the Northwinde is colde and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwinde is hote and corrupt, bycause it commeth vnder the circle of the Sunne, the whiche ouercommeth him and setteth him by quickly by the vehement sweltrie heate thereof. And if he should runne into any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throte when he is embolt and beginneth to be spent, and would drie his throte and his tongue soze, and would alter and chafe him much with the vehement heate thereof. Also those windes are commonly great and tempestuous, and if he should runne against them, his head and hories would be as a sayle to holde him backe, the which might much let him in his runnyng. Agayne, he knoweth that if he runne into the winde, the houndes shall haue the better sent of him, and neede not so much to lay theyr noses to the ground but may hunte vpon the winde. Also he himself doth couet alwayes both to see and heare the houndes whiche follow him. And although *Phæbus* sayeth that all Hartes do commonly runne downe the winde how so euer it sitte, yet haue I found it otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth fro the Seawardes, which is a moyst winde, and then a Harte will couet to rûne agaynst the winde: but doubtlesse a Harte doth feare the Northerlywinde and the Southwinde, as I haue sayde before: and so do all other beasts, as Spaniels or houndes, the which wil not hunte so wel in those windes, as they do at other times. Also you shal vnderstād, that a Harte doth foreloyne and breake out before the houndes for diuers reasons, especially in Aprill or May, when his head is bloudie and soft: for then if he be hunted he dareth not holde in the thickets or couerts for hurtyng of his head: but is constrained to come forth of the strong holdes, and then he breaketh ouer the champaigne Countries, and seeketh to foreloyne or to breake from the houndes, and then he doubleth, crosseth, &c. Or it may be that a harte forsaketh the couert for another reason: bicause in the thickets he trauayleth moze, & beateth himself soze in bearing downe the boughes before him: & cannot
make

make way so wel before the houndes: for they beyng much lesser than he, do runne with greater ease in the hollow of the woodes below, and in like maner he cannot crosse nor double so well in the couert as he may do in the playne champaigne. And for these causes he is constreyned (as it were) to go out either into the hollow woodes, or into the champaigne. And there let the Huntsmen haue good regarde, for a hounde may much sooner be at default in the hollow woodes than in the strong couerts, hauing more scope to cast about & to rage further out when they are hote & madbrayned, & so they may ouershoote the slotte, if the Huntsmen be any thing hastie with them, & ouerley them, or ouerryde them and hunte change: the which they cannot so lightly do in y^e strong couerts, for there they runne directly vpon the foot of the Deare: and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so redily, for they feare euermore to leese the right tracke where the Harte went. And therfore a Huntsman shal take greater heede to chage in the hollow high woodes, than in yonger springs: for a hounde will sooner ouershoote and hunte out in the hollowes, than in the strong holdes. Also in hollow high woodes a Harte dothe forloyne more & breaketh further from the houndes, and hath more leysure to crosse & double, and to seeke the change amongst other Deare thā he hath in stronger couerts: also an Hart doth forloyne or breake out frō the houndes for an other cause: that is when he feeleth himself sore layed to by the houndes, & seeth y^e no subtiltie helpeth him, then becometh he amased and loseth his courage, and knoweth not whiche way to take, but passeth at al aduventure ouer the fieldes, and through the villages & such other places. Then should the Huntsmen drawe neare to their houndes, and if they perceiue them at any default, they shall neuer go backe to any Slot or viewe, but go on still, and hunte forwarde: for a Deare that is spent or sore hunted, and that seeketh to forloyne or breake from the houndes, will neuer tarie to crosse or double, but holdeth head onwarde still as long as breath serueth him, vnlesse he haue some soyle in the winde, then he may chaunce go aside to take the Soyle, but els not. True it is that if he breake out into the chāpaigne for any cause before mentioned, & be not

Coze spent, nor beginne to sinke before the houndes, then he maye
 chance to double, crosse, and vse other subtilties: but if he be spent,
 he will sildome vse any subtiltie, but onely to lye flat vpon his
 belly awhyle, and that not long neither. Furthermore you shall
 nowe vnderstande that there is great difference in finding out
 the subtilties of a Deare in the Forrestes or strong holdes, and
 those which he vseth in the playnē champaigne. For in the strōg co-
 uerts you must cast about neare vnto the last Slot that you find,
 and you must hold in as neare as you can. For if the huntmen
 cast wide out in beating for it, they maye chaunce to light vpon
 change, which will carie out your hounds to your great disad-
 uantage. But in the champaigne you maye cast about at large
 without dread of change: and that in the freshest and most co-
 modious places, where they might soonest finde biewe, and so
 make it out, and whereas also the houndes maye haue best sent.
 For in the sandhils and drye places, a hounde can not make it
 out so well, by reason of the dust and sande which will strike vp
 into his nose, and by reason that the Sunne doth sooner drye vp
 the moysture from the ground in those places. Again, because in
 such heathy places, and barreyne grounds, there is neyther grasse
 nor any thing whereon the Deare may leaue sent so well: and
 that is the cause that Huntmen may caste aboute in the moste
 conuenient moyst places, and in the freshe vnder some bushe or
 shade where the earth is not so much dried and parched with the
 Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firste casting a-
 boute, they may then caste about the second time a larger com-
 passe: and if by that meanes they make it not out, then may
 they presume that he is within that compasse and pccinse which
 they haue so caste about, or else that the Harte hath made some
 croslyng or some doublyng, or vled some subtiltie: then let them
 leade backe theyr houndes to the place where they first fell at de-
 fault, and put their houndes to it vpon the Slotte, or where the
 earth is broken as they went before, and lette them beate it well
 with their houndes, speaking to them and cherislyng them all
 that they cā deuise, as well with their voyce as with their hornes:
 and let them loke well to the grounde to helpe their houndes.

And

And it shal not be possible (thus doyng) but that you shal rowze the Deare againe within the circuite and compasse that you had earst cast about: and at the least if you do not, you shall yet finde where he is gone on, and so make it out, vnlesse the extremitie of the heate do altogether marre your houndes Hunting. Furthermore you shall remember, that when an Harte breaketh out fro the houndes, by the two firste places where you lay vpon any crossing or doubling that he hath made, you shall perceyue all the subtilties and pollicies which he will vse all that day after. For if his two first doublings or other subtilties be in an high waye, or in a water, then all the rest that he will vse all the day after will be in the same manner. And then let the Huntelmen marke well on whiche hand he turneth when he parteth: for on whiche hand soeuer he turne the two firste times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remember euer when you come at any default to beate first on that had which he tooke at the two first defaults. Also an Harte doth oftentimes vse greate pollicies in the pathes within the greete woodes and strong couerts, or els will follow such a pathe vntill he come to the outside of the worde, as though he woulde come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double and crosse, returnyng flat counter, sometimes two boweshot togethers: then the Huntelmen to make it out at such a default muste take good heede that theyr houndes take not the counter, bycause the Harte is fledde backwardes therewith so farre: and also they shall finde the Slotte or view, (or at least the foyles of the view) fresher in the couert, than they should do abroad in the fiede, the which may carrie them farre backe vpon the counter. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntelmen shall not be to hastie with their houndes, but rather giue them leysure, and let them hunte in dread and doubt vntill they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Hartes, whiche when they rise out of their layres will halte, or fall downe vpon their bellie before the Huntelmen, and seeme to reele and royle before the houndes, as if they were spent and sore hunted not long before: by such sub-

tilties you may iudge easily that they are olde beaten Deare,
 & wel breathed, & wil stand long vp before your houndes, tru-
 sting much in their force & swiftnesse: for a huntsman may easily
 know when a haire is spent in deede, and when he beginneth to
 sinke and will not long holde vp, by diuers tokens. First if he
 neyther regard, heare nor see any man or any thing before him
 when the houndes runne him: or if he beare his head lowe, put-
 ting his nose downe to the grounde, and reele or solter with his
 legges, shewyng how feeble he is in deede, or if he espie a man
 before him, he rayseth vp his head, and maketh great boundes and
 leapes on heigth as though he were lustie and freshe (as I haue
 sayde heretofore) but such friskes will not last long: for when he
 is a little past by, he will stretche out his necke agayne and hold
 downe his head and will reele and wallow as before sayde. Or
 els likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth
 and throte be blacke and drie without any froth or some vpon it,
 and his tongue hangyng out: likewise by his Slot or view
 where you finde it, for oftentimes he will close his clawes to-
 gethers as if he went at leysure, and streight way agayne will
 open them and stray them wyde, making great glydings, and
 hitting his dewclawes vpon the grounde, or his shanke bones
 sometimes, and will commonly followe the beaten pathes and
 wayes, and neuer double nor crosse but verie little. And if he
 come to a hedge or a dytch, he will goe all alongst to seeke some
 brack or beaten leape, bicause he hath not force to leape it round-
 ly of him selfe. By all these tokens you may know when a deare
 is spent and readie to fall. Thus will I ende this chapter, pray-
 ing all expert huntsmen and masters of Venerie to hold me ex-
 cused, if I haue overskipped, or left out any thing meete to be
 set downe, for as much as it is hard for any man to set downe so
 wel in wyting, as he might put it in execution. But always re-
 member that the Arte it selfe requireth great skylle, wit, and pol-
 icie, in a huntsman: and that he gouerne him selfe according to
 the varietie of occasions, and according to the presumptions that
 he shall see in the Deares wyles and subtilties: therewithall that
 he haue respect to the goodnesse or imperfection of the houndes,
 and

and to the crossings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the same are made. And therevpon he maye make his ring, and cast about litle or much, according to the comoditie of the place, time, & season. For houndes will moreouer shoot in the heate, and in the time that there is most sent vpon the herbes, flowres, and grasse, than at any other season of the yeare. And therefore at such times and places, you shall do well to cast about a greater compasse or circuite, and oftner also, seeking moyst and fresh places for the better sent and aduantage of the houndes. Thus doing, you haue verie euill lucke if you lose a Hart by default: so that you will take paynes and giue not ouer for a little discomfort. Yea when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your houndes are surbayted and wearie, yet a good huntsman should not thereat be abashed, nor discomforted, but blemishe vpon the last Slot or vewe, and to him agayne in the morning.

How

Howe to kill an Hart when he is at bay,
and what is then to be doone.

Chap.41.



When a Hart is at Baye, it is dangerous to go in to him,
& especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads
are venomous & most perillous, & therupon came this prouerbe.
*If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare,
But Barbers hand wil Bores hurt heale, therof thou needst not feare.*

The which hath not bin sayd for nothing, as hath bin proued
by many examples. For we read of an Emperoz named *Basill*,
which

which had overcome his enemies in many battels, and had done great deeds of Chivalrie in his Countrie, and was yet neuertheless slain with an Harte in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle Reader the vncostancie of variable fortune. A Prince which had done so many deedes of promesse amongst men: which had both comforted his friends, and discomforted his enemies: which had peaceably defended his people, and courageously assaulted suche as sought to subuert his dominion, was at the last in the pryde of his pleasure, in the pursute of his pastime, and in the vnerpected day of his desenie, vāquished, slain, and gozed with the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull beast, and such an one as durst not many dayes nor houres before haue beheld the countenance of the weakest mā in his kingdome: A Beast that fledde from him, and a beast whom he constrained (in his owne defence) to do this detestable murder. This example may serue as a mirrour to al Princes and Potestates, yea and generally to all estates, that they bydle their mindes from profering of vnderferued iniuries, and do not constrain the simple sakelesse man to stand in his owne defence, nor to do (like the wyrm) turne agayne when it is troden on. I woulde not haue my wordes wrested to this construction, that it were vnlawfull to kill a Deare or such beasts of venerie: for so should I both speake agaynst the purpose which I haue taken in hande, and agayne I should seeme to argue against Gods ordināces, since it seemeth that suche beasts haue bene created to the vse of man and for his recreation: but as by all fables some good moralitie may be gathered, so by all Histories and examples, some good allegorie and comparison may be made. And to returne to the matter, I might recite many other stories and examples, but this may suffice to admonish all Huntsmen that they go wisely and warily to a Harte when he is at Baye: as hereafter I will more largely declare. You shall vnderstand then, that there are Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte be in a deepe water, where the Huntsman cannot come at him, the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple by his houndes, and that for many causes: for if they shoulde long continue in the

the water, it would put them in great daunger to founde and marre them, or if the water be broad & deepe, they might chaunce (through eagernesse of their game) to drowne. For a Hart which is spent, will not willingly leaue a great water, when he seeth the hounds and the huntsmen come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middell of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntsman shall doe wel to take vp his hounds, and to stand close vpon a cleare wind vntill the Harte may come out of his owne free will, the whiche peradventure he will quickly do, when he heareth no longer noise after him. And if the huntsman stande close and vpon a cleare winde, he may chance to haue a blowe at him with his sword as he commeth out. But if he sayle thereof, and that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe farre inough before he vncouple his hounds, for if a Hart heare any sodeine noyse coming after him, he may chance to returne vnto the soyle. But if he perceiue that the Harte will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swimme, let him put off his clothes, and swimme to him with a Dagger readie drawne to kyll him, and yet let him well beware howe he assaile him, vntill the water be verie deepe. For if it be so shallowe that an Hart may stande vpon the bottome, he may chaunce to giue the huntsman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: marie where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath bene my happe oftentimes to kyll in this sorte verie great Hartes, and that in sight and presence of diuers witnessles, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodies to the banke swimming. As touching the baye on the lande, if the Harte be frayed and burnished, then the huntsman ought well to regarde and consider the place. For if it be in a playne and open place, where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and harde to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queade, then whyles the Harte doth stare and looke vpon the houndes, the huntsman may come couertly amongst the bushes behynde him, and so maye easily kyll him: and if the Harte turne heade vpon him, let him runne behynde some tree,

or couer him selfe in the thicke quickly, or Make some boughes rudely and boysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Baye, take vp the houndes, and when the Harte turneth head to flee, galloppe roundely in, and before he haue leysure to turne vpon you, it is a thing easie ynough to kyll him with your sworde.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the
French manner, and to rewarde
the houndes. Chap. 42.

Vhen the Harte is kyled, then all the huntsmen whiche be at fall of him, shall blowe a note, and whoupe also a deade note, to the ende that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and the Prince or chiefe hunter come also, they shall bying the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntyll their rewarde be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his knyfe, and cut off the Deares ryght foote before, and present it to the Kyng as you see it here portayed. And before they proceede any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strewe them vpon the ground. Then shall they lay the Hart therevpon, laying him vpon his backe, with his foure feete bpwardes, and his head vnder his two shouldres, as you maye likewise see here portayed.

That being doone, make a little forke with one tyme longer than any other (as you may see also) vpon the which forke you maye hang all the dayntie morselles whiche appertayne to the Prince or chief personage on field. And before that you go about to take off his skynne, the fyrst thing that must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, and hang them on the forke by a little of their skynne: then let them begin to take of his skinne in this maner.

First you must beginne to slyt it at the throate, and so all along his bellye, vnto the place where you tooke awaye his doulcets,

doulcets, then take him by the right foote before, and cut the skin rounde aboute vnderneath the ioynt of the dewclawes, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his brest, and do asmuch to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanche, leauing at the place where you tooke away the doulcets: then beginne at euery legge, one after another to take of the skinne: & when you come at his sides you must let cleaue to the skinne, a thinne kinde of redde fleshe which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, the which groweth aboute the venison and betwene it and the skinne on both sides of his bodie. Thus when the skinne is cleane taken of sauing only at the head, eares, skut, and the Tewel (at all which places the skin must still haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the chiefe Huntsman must call for a bolle of wine, and drinke a good hartie draught: for if he shoulde breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Venison would stinke and putrisie. You shall also present before the Prince or chiefe personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a fayre dishe vpon a chafyngdishe and coles, to the end that as he or she doth behold the huntsman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take theyr pleasure of the sweete deintie morsels, and dresse some of them on the coles, making them Carbonadies, and eating them with their sauce, reioycing and recreating their noble mindes with rehersall whiche hounde hunted best, and which huntsman hunted moste like a woodman: calling theyr best fauoured houndes and huntsmen before them, and rewarding them fauorably, as hath bene the custome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntsman take his knife in hande agayne and breake vp the Deare in this sorte: spreadyng the skinne on both sides vpon the greene leaues strewed for that purpose. Firste he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the forke, for it appertayneth to the Prince or to the chiefe personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes whiche are to be taken betwene the necke and the Shoulders, and two others whiche are in the flankes of the Deare, and are called flankardes, and hang them vpo the forke: this beyng done, he shall first take out the right shoulder with
his

his shoulder knyfe, the which pertaineth to the huntsman which harbored him. Then next that other shoulder pertayneth to the rest of the huntmen. Then must he take the Bycket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertayneth also to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the panch, and cut off the Deares Byssell, which is medicinable. Afterwardes he shall take the sweete pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to the Deares tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and clenze them both whyles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertayne to the best personage.

All these being done, you shall take the Harts heart, and slyt it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and rayse the Rombles from his fillets, and betweene his handys, and so vp to the mydryffe betweene the blouboulke and the sides, leauing the rauens morsell (which is the gryssell at the spone of the byscket) and giue two gashes on each side of the byscket, to shew the goodnesse of the fleshe. And you shall take from the Rombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the sides, and are called *synq and quatre*. Those pertayne to the chiefe huntman, the Rombles, handys and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertayne to the Prince or chiefe personage. The necke and the chyne being taken from the sides, reserue the sides for the Prince, the necke for the Warlet of the kennell, and the chyne for the Warlet that keepes the bloude hounde.

I.

How

Howe to rewarde the houndes, and fyrst
the bloud hound. Chap. 43.

The houndes shall be rewarded in this maner. First let the bloude houndes be present when you bzeake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harborred the Harte, shall take the cabaging of the heade, and the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud hound first, for that honoz pertaineth to

to him: when he hath done, he shall deliuer it to the rest, that they may likewise rewarde theirs: that done they shal syt downe and drinke, whiles the Warlets of the kennell prepare the rewarde for their houndes, and that maye be made in two sortes. Firſt ſome ble immediately aſſone as the Hart is deade, (the huntsme hauing blowne to aſſemble the reſt vnto his fall) to alight from their hozes, and take off the Deare ſkinne from his necke whiſt it is hote, and when they haue well ſkothed it with their wood-kniues, that the houndes may the more eaſily teare off the fleſhe, they rewarde the houndes with that and the braynes all hote and bleeding: and ſurely thoſe rewardeſ are much better than others which are giuen afterwardeſ colde when they come home, and will much better fleſh and encourage the hounds. But the rewardeſ which are made at home (which are called cold rewardeſ) are thus giuen. The warlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheeſe likewiſe in gobbets with it: then take they the blud of y^e deare, and ſprinkle it vpo the bread and cheeſe, untill the breade and cheeſe be all bloudy: and then they take a great bolle of mylke warme, and mingle it altogether. Afterwardeſ they ſhall ſpread the ſkynne vpon the ground in ſome faire place, and put out this rewarde vpon it. Remember that you let it not abyde long in the pan, for then the mulke will turne and be ſowre. When it is thus prepared, put the caba- ging of the heade in the miſt amongſt it, and haue a payle or tub of freſh water in a readineſſe neare to the rewarde, to let your houndes lappe in when they are rewarded. Then you ſhall ſet the head vpon a ſtaffe (which muſt be ſmothe and cleane for hur- ring of the houndes) and let one of the Warlets carie it an hun- dret paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe ſhall begin to blow and to hallow for the hounds, bicauſe that honoz with all others appertaine vnto y^e Prince or chief perſonage. And if he or ſhe ca not or will not do it theſelues, let the appoint who ſhal do it as for their honoz. Afterwardeſ all the huntſmen ſhal take their hozes and blowe, and hallowe to the houndes to reioyce them. In this meane while the Warlet of the kennell ſhall ſtande at the rewarde with two wandes (in eache hande one)

to keepe the houndes backe vntill they be all come about
 and when they are all baying and calling on about him, lea-
 nd from the rewarde, and suffer the houndes to eate it.
 en they haue almost eaten it vp, let him whiche hold
 res heade, hallowe and crye, *Heere againe boyes, heere*
haw, haw. &c. Then the Harlets of the kennel which stand
 he rewarde, must rate away the houndes, and make them
 in that halloweth. Then he shall shewe them the heade
 of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make
 baye it: and when he hath drawne them al about him bay-
 shall cast downe the heade amongst them that they may
 their pleasure thereon. Then shall he leade them backe a-
 to the skynne, and turne the skynne vpon them (being cold
 then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kee-
 them immediately, for else if they should runne about an
 uell, it would make them cast vp their rewarde againe. The
 warde being thus giuen and fynished, the Harlet and
 may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Translator of the Englishe manner, in breaking vp of the Deare.

In describing this order howe to breake vp a Deare
 obserued the duetie of a faythfull translatour, nothi-
 chaunging the wordes of myne Authoure, but suffering
 proceede in the frenche maner. But bycause I finde it differen-
 from our order in some poyntes, therefore I haue thought good
 here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue no-
 ted therein, least the reader mighte be drawne in opinion, that
 the errour proceeded only in my default.

First where he appoynteth the Deares foote to be cutte off,
 and to bee presented to the Prince or chiefe, oure order is,
 that



that the Prince or chiete (if it please them) doe aliger and take
 assaye of the Deare with a sharpe knyfe, the whiche is done
 I.iiij.

in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, the Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, comes to it: And the chiefe huntsman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth holde the Deare by the foreswote, whiles the Prince or chief, cut a slyt drawn alongst the bysket of the deare, somewhat lower than the bysket towards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flesh, and howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vse to cut off the Deares heade. And that is commonly done also by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his heade with their woodknyues, skaynes, or swordes, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strength of their arme. If it be cut off to rewarde the houndes withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwise it is cut off neare to the head. And then the heade is cabaged (which is to say) it is cut close by the hornes through the braine pan, vntill you come vnderneath the eyes, and ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with the braines) are to rewarde the houndes. That other piece is to nayle vp the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of heade.

As for the deintie morsels which mine Authoz speaketh off for Princes, our vse (as farre as euer I could see) is to take the caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his heade be tender) and the sweete gut, which some call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembred (which he leaueth out) that the feete be all foure left on. The hynder feete must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the sydes, and the two forefeete are left to hang by the shoulders by.

We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts the thynne skin of the flesh (when the Deares skinne is taken off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbowe ioynt. And there he rayseth out the synew or muskle with his knife, and putteth his foresinger of his left hand, through vnder the sayd muskle to hold the legge by. If after wardes he touch the shoulder or any part of the legge, with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a forsayture, and he is

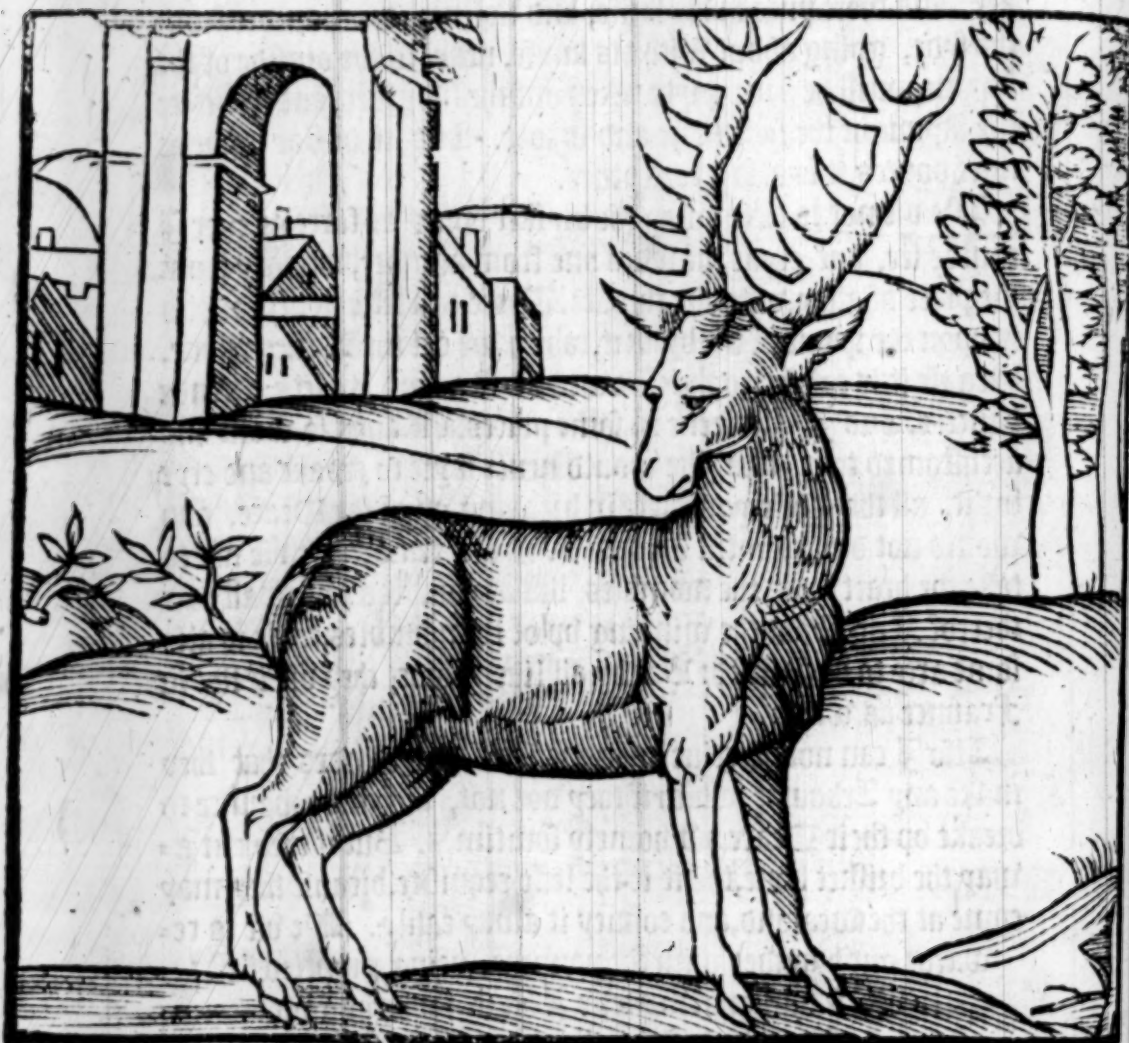
he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his shoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the bysket, and there puts in his knife, and looseth the shoulder from the syde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outside of the skynne, vntill he haue quyte taken out the shoulder, and yet leste the skynne of the syde saye and whole. And if he doe it not at three boutes, it is also a forseynture.

We vse not to take away the bysket bone, as farre as euer I coulde see, but clyue the sydes one from another, directly from the place of assay, vnto the throte. There is a litle gristle which is vpon the spoone of the bysket, which we cal the Rauens bone, bycause it is cast vp to the Crows or Rauens whiche attende hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont and accustomed to it, that she would neuer fayle to croake and crye for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore, we vse not to take the heart from the nombles, but account it a principall part thereof. And about the winding vp of the nombles, there is also some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhoode, they vse it not in Fraunce as we do.

Also I can not perceiue by myne Authors wordes that they make any Arboure, which if they doe not, they may chaunce to breake vp their Deare but homely somtimes. But if they cut away the bysket bone, the it is the lesse requisite, because they may come at the wealond, and conuey it away easily. We vse to rewarde our houndes with the paunche, being emptied first.

These things of my selfe I haue thought good
to adde, desiring the reader to take
them in good parte.

The booke of Hunting.
The wofull wordes of the Hart to the Hunter.



Since I in deepest dread, do yelde my selfe to Man,
 And stand full still betwene his legs, which earst full wildly ran:
 Since I to him appeale, when hounds pursue me sore,
 As who should say (*Now saue me man, for else I may no more.*)
 Why dost thou then (*ô Man*) (*ô Hunter*) me pursue,
 With cry of hounds, with blast of horne, with hallo'w, and with hue?
 Or why dost thou deuise, such nets and instruments,
 Such foyles & toyes, as hunters vse, to bring me to their vents?
 Since

Since I (as earst was sayde) do so with humble cheare,
 Holde downe my head (as who should say, lo Man I yeelde me here.)
 Why arte thou not content, (ô murthering cruell minde)
 Thy selfe alone to hunte me so, which art my foe by kynde,
 But that thou must enstrude, with wordes in skilfull writte,
 All other men to hunte me eke: O wicked wylie witte.
 Thou here hast set to shew, within this busie booke,
 A looking Glasse of lessons lewde, wherein all hunters may looke:
 And so whyles world doth last, they may be taught to bryng,
 The harnelesse Hart vnto his bane, with many a wylie thing.
 Is it bycause thy minde, doth seeke thereby some gaynes?
 Canst thou in death take suche delight? breeds pleasure so in paynes?
 Oh cruell, be content, to take in worth my teares,
 Whiche growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
 Content thee with my hornes, which every yeare I mew,
 Since all these thre make medicines, some sicknesse to eschew.
 My teares congeald to gumme, by peeces from me fall,
 And thee preserue from Pestilence, in Pomander or Ball.
 Such wholesome teares shedde I, when thou purswest me so,
 Thou (not content) doest seeke my death, and then thou getst no moe.
 My heare is medicine burnt, all venemous wormes to kill,
 The Snake himselfe will yeeld thereto, such was my makers will.
 My hornes (whiche aye renew) as many medicines make
 As there be Troches on their Toppes, and all (Man) for thy sake.
 As first they heale the head, from turning of the brayne,
 A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly ease the payne:
 They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an anguayle off,
 So thus I skippe from toppe to toe, yet neyther scorne nor skoffe.
 They comfort feeuers faynte, and lingryng long disease,
 Distilld when they be tender buddes, they sundry greoues appease:
 They mayster and correct, both humours, hote and colde,
 Which strue to conquere bloud: and breed, diseases manyfold.
 They bryng downe womens termes, and stoppe them to, for neede,
 They keepe the meane twene both extremes, & serue bothe turnes in deede:
 They cleare the dimmie sight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
 They soone restore the milt or spleene, which putrifies within.

They ease an akyng Tooth, they breake the rumblyng winde,
Which grypes the wounde with colligates panges, such is their noble kinde:

They quench the skaldyng fire, which scorched with his heate,
And skinne the skalt full cleare agayne, and heale it trimme and neate.

They poyson do expell, from *Keyser, King, or Queene*,
When it by chaunce or deepe deceypt, is swallowed by vnseene.

But wherefore spend I time in bayne at large to prayse,
The vertues of my harmelesse hories, which heare my harine alwayes?

And yet such hories, such heare, such teares as I haue tolde,
I meue and cast for mans auayle, more worth to him than golde.

But he to quyte the same, (*o Murdring Man therewithyles*)
Pursues me still and trappes me ofte, with sundrie snares and gyles.

Alas lo now I feele colde feare within my bones,
Whiche hangs by wings vpon my heeles, to hasten for the nones

My swiftest starting steppes, me thinkes she biddes me hyde,
In thickest Tufes of couerts close, and so my selfe to hyde.

Ah rewfull remedie, so shall I (as it were)
Euen teare my lyfe out of the teeth of houndes whiche make me feare.

And from those cruell cures, and braynesicke bauling Tikes,
Which bothe fote hote to follo me, bothe ouer hedge and dykes.

He thinkes I heare the Horne, whiche rendes the restless ayre,
With shyplest sounde of bloudie blast, and makes me to despayre.

He thinkes I see the Toyle, the tanglings and the stall,
Which are prepared and set full sure, to compasse me withall :

He thinkes the Foster standes full close in bushe or Tree,
And takes his leuell streyght and true, me thinkes he shotes at me.

And hittes the harmelesse Harte, of me unhappie Harte,
Which must needs please him by my death, I may it not astarte.

Ah alas and well away, me thinkes I see the hunte,
Which takes the measure of my Slottes, where I to treade was wont :

Bycause I shall not misse, at last to please his minde,
Ah alas I see him where he seekes my latestt layre to finde.

He takes my feruours by, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leapes for ioye, and laugheth me to scorne.

Harke, harke, alas giue care, *This geare goeth well (sayeth he)*
This Harte beares deyntie venison, in Princes dishe to be.

To now he blowes his hoꝛne, euen at the kennell doze,
 Alas, alas, he blowes a seeke, alas yet blowes he moze:
 He iopardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the Fall,
 And soundes that deadly dolefull Note, whiche I muste die withall.
 What should the cruell meane? perhappes he hopes to finde,
 As many medicines me within to satisfie his minde.
 May be he seekes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
 Whiche soone heales a merrygald, then Apothecaries pelfe.
 (May be) his ioyntes be nummie, as Synewes shonke with colde,
 And that he knowes my Sewet wyll, the same full soone vnfolde.
 (May be) his wife doth feare to come before hyr time,
 And in my matwe he hopes to finde, (amongst the slutte and slime)
 A Stone to help his wife, that she may byng to light,
 A bloudie babe lyke bloudie Syre, to put poore Hattes to flight:
 Perchance with sicknesse he hath troubled bene of late,
 And with my marow thinketh to resfoze his former state.
 (May be) his hart doth quake, and therfore seekes the bone,
 Whiche Huntresmen finde within my heart, when I poore Hart am gone.
 (It may be) that he meanes my fleshe for to present,
 Unto his Prince for delicates, such may be his entent.
 Pea moze than this (may be), he thinks such nouriture,
 Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.
 But oh mischieuous man, although I thee outline,
 By due degrees of age vnseene, whiche Nature doth me giue:
 Must thou therefore procure my death? for to prolong
 Thy lingryng life in lustie wife? alas thou doest me wrong.
 Must I with mine owne fleshe, his hatefull fleshe so feede,
 Whiche me disdaynes one bitte of grasse, or come in tyme of neede?
 Alas (Man) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
 Whiche worke thy harme by sundrie meanes: and so content thy will.
 Which yeelde thee no such gaynes, (in lyfe) as I renew,
 When from my head my stately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
 But since thou arte vnkinde, vngacious and vniust,
 Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, whiche are bothe good and iust:
 That Mars may reygne with Man, that stryfe and cruell warre,
 May set mans murtheryng minde on worke, with many a bloudy Jarre.

That

That dymmes with deadly dub, may counteruayle the blast,
 Which they with hornes haue blowen ful lowde, to make my minde agast.
 That shot as thicke as Hayle, may stande for Crossebowe shotes,
 That Chyffes, Grenes, and suche may serue, in steade of Hunters bootes.
 That gyte with siege full sure, they may theyr toyles repent,
 That Embuskadoes stand for nettes, which they agaynst me bent.
 That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
 They may remember ringwalkes made, in herboz me to happe.
 That when theyr busie braynes, are exercised so,
 Hartes may lie safe within theyr layre, and neuer feare theyr foe.
 But if so chaunce there be, some dastard dreadfull mome,
 Whome Trumpettes cannot well entyse, nor call him once from home:
 And yet will play the man, in killyng harmelesse Deare,
 I craue of God that such a gholste, and such a fearefull pheare,
 May see *Dyana nake*: and she (to venge hir skornes)
 May soone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmelesse hornes:
 Untill his houndes may feare, that hart of his in twayne,
 Which thus torments vs harmelesse *Harts*, and putteth our hartes to payne.

Thus haue you an end of so much as I find meete to be translated out of mine Authoz for the Hunting of an Harte: Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated, neyther takyng any thing from him, nor adding any thing but that whiche I haue plaineley expressed, together with the reasons that moued me therevnto. And that which I haue left out is nothing else but certayne vnseemely verses, which bycause they are more apt for lasciuious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst the noble termes of *Venerie*, I thought meete to leaue them at large, for such as will reade them in French.

*An ende of the Huntynge and Termes which are
 vsed in hunting the Harte.*

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44.

Although mine Authoꝝ were a Frenchman, & in Fraunce the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I haue thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needelesse to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions, there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, since bothe kindes of Venerie are common inough in this our noble Countrey. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Harte, but that the Harte goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in greace, for when a Hart hath bene. iiiiij. dayes at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so much skill to be vsed in lodgyng of a Bucke, as in harborzyng of a Harte, nor needeth to vse somuch drawing after him: but onely to iudge by the view and marke what groue or couert he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre aboute as a Harte, nor change layre so often: and yet we vse here in England to lodge the Bucke as wee vse to harbor the Harte, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Harte. He maketh his ferowshing in sundrie maners and formes as the Harte dothe, according to the season of the feede that he findeth, but most comonly they are round: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they haue bene most accustomed vnto, and neuer flee so farre before the houndes, nor double, crosse, nor vse suche and so many subtile policies as an Harte doth. For he turneth backe vpon the houndes oftentimes, and escheweth the high wayes as muche as he may, especially in the open playnes: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Harte doth, and will beate a Brooke or Riuer, but not so craftely nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take suche great riuers and waters as the Harte will, he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a baser voyce ratlyng in the throte: the Harte & he loue not one another,

but

but do one of them eschewe anothers layze : they are sweeter of Sent unto the houndes than the Harte or the Rowe deare, and yet some thinke that the Rowe is the sweetest chace that is, but at least they flesh is more delicate : and therefore if a hounde haue once fedde thereon, he will loue it aboue all other chases. The venyson of a Bucke is very dayntie, good meate, & is to be dressed (in manner) lyke to the venyson of an Harte : but the Hartes fleshe wilbe longer preserved : the Bucke will hearde more than the Harte, and lieth in the dyrest places : but if he be at large out of a Parke, he will heard but little fro the moneth of May, untill the end of August, or very neare, bycause the flie troubleth him : they lone the hilly places well, but they muste haue dales and bottomes to feede in : wee hunt the Bucke even as wee hunt the Harte : sayng that it is not needefull to lay so many relays, nor to lay out so farre. Bycause he fleeth not so farre out, but wheeleth and keepeth the couert as is before declared. The greatest subtiltie that a huntsman hath neede to beware of in huntynge the Bucke, is to keepe his houndes from huntynge counter or chaunge, bycause we haue plentie of Fallow deare, and they come oftener directly backe vpon the houndes than a redde deare doth : the breakynge vp and rewarde are all one with the breakynge vp and reward of an Harte.

Of the hunting of a Rowe. Chap. 45.

The Rowe is a beast well knowen and easie to hunt, and yet fewe huntsmen know his nature : he goeth to Rut in October : and remaineth therein fiftene dayes, he neuer companieth but with one make, and they neuer part until the Rowe doe haue fatoned. Then the Doe parteth from the Buck & fatoneth as farre from him as she can, for if he finde it, he will kill the fatone : but when the fatone is great that he can runne, and feede, then the Doe returneth to the bucke & accompanieth with him againe loningly. Pea and they will make as much haste to returne together as may be, the cause whereof is y a Rowe doe doth most commonly fatone two at once : & they be commonly also bucke & Doe, so that being accustomed together in youth, they

do loue to keepe company euer after. Some Rowe doe hath bin killed with fīue sawnes in hyr bodie at once, which is a strange thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a sawne of a Rowe, is called the first yeare a Kidde: the second a Gyle: the third yeare an Hemuse: the fourth a Rowe bucke of the first head: and the fifth yeare a Rowebucke and no more. As soone as a Rowebucke cometh from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be passe two yeaeres olde, do fayle to mew at Albollantide: their heades grow out againe very quickly for they fray them comonly in March: you may hunt him at all times alike, for his venyson is neuer fat, nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in mosse, when they haue cast and mewed them: all the fauour that shoulde be shewed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with sawne, and vntil their sawnes be able to liue without the. They make maruelous good chase and stand vp long, and flee farre endwayes, and their fleshe is good meate: you shall hardly know them eyther by their foote or fewmettes: they see not very perfectly, nor breare any great venison: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will sometimes be hidde with fat, and then are they in great pryde of greace. When they are hunted they turne much and come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and whē they may no more endure, they flee to the water, and beate the water like an Harte, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder the water but their very snowte, & wil neuer stirre vntill a man or a hounde come euen vpon them: he keepeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest groundes: sometimes also in the playnes but that very seldome. The Rut of a Rowe deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say the Rowe goeth in his *Tourne*. His crossings and doublings befoze the houndes are called *Trafenings*. He is not called a greate Rowebucke, but a fayze Rowebucke: the heard of them is called a Beanie: if he haue Beanie greace vpon his tayle when you breake him vp, then is he venison: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be dyessed for your dishe: the hounds muste be rewarded with

with the bowels, the bloud, and the feete slit in sunder and boyled altogether, it is not called a rewarde but a dole: of all other things necessarie to be vnderstode for the huntynge of a Rowdeare, I haue sufficiently spoken in the hunting of an Harte, and the hunting of a Bucke.

Of the Raynedeare. Chap. 46.

The Raynedeare is a beast like vnto an Harte, but great diuersitie in their heades: for a Raynedeares head, is fuller of antlers and much bigger and wyder in compass: he beareth foure and twentie braunches or more, according to his age: he hath a great pawme on the Toppe like a Harte: and his antlers before are pawmed also: he flieth endwayes when he is hunted by reason of the great weight of his head: but whē he hath stode by a great whyle and hath crossed, doubled, and vscd all his policies, then he setteth his backe and haunches agaynst some Tree that nothing may assaile him but onely before, and holdeth his head lowe to the ground: and then fewe dare come neare him, and his head couereth all his bodie. If any man come in to helpe the houndes behinde him, then whereas a Harte will strike with his antler, he striketh with his feete, but not so great a blowe, yet he wilbe sure neuer to turne his head, for that is his chiefe defence: He is terrible to see bothe for hounde and greyhounde by reason of his great huge head, he is not much higher thā a bucke, but he is greater and thicker: when he rayleth vp his head, it is much wider and broader then his bodie is: he feedeth lyke a Hart, and maketh his fowmets, sometimes round and sometimes flat, he liueth very long, and is killed with houndes, bowes, nettes, and other such engines: he beareth fatter venison when he is in pryde of greace then any other Deare doth: he goeth to Rut after the Harte lyke a fallow Deare, and fawneeth like as other deare fawne: he is seldome hunted at force, nor with houndes, but onely drawen after with a bloudhound and foressalled with nettes and engines, and that in the thicke and greatest holdes if you can, for so shall you soneest overcome him by reason of his great

great head whiche combyeth him. I will treate no more of him, bicause I do not remember that I euer heard of any in this our Realme of England: it may be that there be some in Ireland: And therefore I thought not amisse thus to place him amongst the beastes of Uenerie, although he be not here in vse.

The hunting of the wild Goate. Chap. 47.

There are two sortes of wilde Goates, the one are called euen so, wild Goates: and that other sorte is called *Taurus* or *Sarris*. And although I haue not heard or redde that there be any of them in England, or at least any that be hunted, yet bycause it may be well yuough that there are some in Wales or in other Mountaynes, I haue thought good to set downe the nature of him, and the manner of hunting of him, as I founde it in mine Authoz, placing him amongst the beastes of Uenerie, since it appeareth by the holy Scriptures that his fleshe is Uenison. The wilde Goate is as bigge as an Harte, but he is not so long, nor so long legged, but they haue as much fleshe as the Harte hath, they haue wreathes and wrinkles on their hornes whereby their age is knowen: for so many yeares old as he is, so many wreaths you shall finde about his horne: and as a Harte meweth and casteth his head, so doth the wilde Goate mew his wreathes & renew them, but he meweth not the beame, the whiche is as bigge as a mans legge if he be an old Goate. They haue a great long beard, & are brownish grey of colour like vnto a Wolf, and very shaggle, hauing a blacke list all alongst the chyne of their backe, & downe to theyr bellie is fallow, their legges blacke, and their tayle fallowe: their feete are like the feete of a tame Goate: the print and tracke wherof is great broade & rounde, rather bigger than the Slot of an Harte: theyr bones be accordyng to the bignesse of a tame Goate, but somewhat greater: they are fawned in May, & fawne as a Hinde or Doe, but they haue but one fawne at once, the which they suckle and byng vp as the tame Goate bringeth vp hir kiddo. Their feede is of corne and grasse as other Deare feede: but they will eate Iuie, mosse and such like feede

that is harde, better than any other Deare. In Spring they make their fennets rounde, but afterwarde they make them broader and flatter, as a Hart doth when he comes to good feede. There is iudgement to be take by their fennets, either round or flatter, euen as there is of an Hart: they go to Rut about Alhallowtide, and abide therein a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselves in heards and come downe from the mountaynes & rockes, where they abide all the Sommer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no feede on the mountaynes any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the playnes, but keepe about the foote of the mountaynes, and there seeke foote until it be towards Easter: then they returne to the mountaynes, and euery one of them takes him to his holde or strongest conert vpon the rockes & craggies, euen as the Hartes keepe the thickes. Then the he Goates part from the female (which are called *Geats*, and the buckes *Goates*) and the Geats drawe neare to some little brooke or water to fauour, & to abide there all the Sommer. When the Goates be so parted from the Geats, attending untill the time of their Rut returne, they runne vpon either man or beastes whiche passe by them, and fight one with another as Hartes do, but not altogether a like: for these make an vnpleasant noyse, & they hurt sore with their blowes, not with the endes of their hornes, but with the middlest & Butte of their head: in such sorte that they do oftentimes breake a mans legge or his arme at a blowe: & though he woundeth not with his blowe, yet if he beate a man agaynst a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and such force hath he also in the chyne of his backe, that though a man (how strong soeuer he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerthwart the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrink at it. When he goeth to Rut, his throte and necke is maruelous great: he hath such a propertie that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurte thereby: and he goeth as surely vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will go in an high way. They clime maruelously for theyr feede, and sometimes they fall, then can they not hold with their feete, but thrust out their heads agaynst the rockes and hang by their hornes untill they haue recovered

covered themselves by againe. That kinde of the which is called *Isarn* or *Sarn*, is of like proportion to this which I haue already described, and is not much bigger than the tame Goate. His nature and properties are (in maner) all one with the wilde Goate. Sometimes he would skrat his thyghes with his fote, and thrusteth his hooves in so farre, that he cannot draw the backe againe, but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hooves of his feete are crooked, and he thrusteth them farre into the skinne, and then they will not come out agayne. When they come from their feede, they go to the rockes & lie vpon the hardest places that they can finde. The *Goale* both of this sorte and that other, is very good for sinewes that be shrunke by, when they are great & old, they are but too too fat benyson, especially within the bodie. The *Goates* haue hornes like the *Goates* in all respects, but not so great: bothe sortes of them haue their season & greace time, like vnto the Hart going to Rut at *Alhallontide*: then you may hunte them vntill they? Rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feeding vpon nothing but *Dynes* & *Spyretrees*, or such other wodes as are alwayes greene, howe little nouriture soeuer they yeelde. Their leather is warme when it is carried in season, for neyther cold nor rayne will pearce it, if the hearie side be outwards: their fleshe is not very wholesome, but breedeth the feuer through the abundant heate that is in it: neuerthelesse when they are in season, the venison of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunte the wilde Goates. Chap. 48.

The best time to hunt the wilde Goate, is at *Alhallontide*, and the huntelman muste lie by night in the high mountaynes in some shepherdes cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that he lay so seuen or eight dayes befoze he meane to hunte, to see the advantages of the coastes, the Rockes, & places where the goates do lie, & all such other circumstances: & let him set nettes & toyles, or foressallings, towards the riuers & bottomes, euen as he would do for an Hart: for he may not looke y his boundes will follow y Goate downe euery place of y mountaines, if he haue not betwix

nor Huntelmen ynow to set rounde aboute: then let him place his copanions on the toppes of the Rockes, that they may throw downe stones, and shoote with Crossebowes at the Goates: a Huntelmen shall seeke the and draw after them with his bloundhounde, euen as he doth after an Harte, and then cast off foure or fise couple of houndes to maynteyne the crie, & shall make three or foure relayes to refresch those houndes which are first cast off: for when his houndes haue once or twice climed by the Mountaynes & clifles, they wil be so hote and so soze spēt, that they can hunt no longer: then the Goate goeth downe to the small byokes or waters in the bottonies, and therfore at such places it shalbe best setting of relayes, and let the relayes neuer tarie vntill the houndes come in, whiche were first cast off, for it wilbe long sometimes before they come in: and yet there are some lustie yong houndes which will neuer giue ouer a Goate nor suffer him to take Soyle. This chace requireth no great Arte nor following, neyther can a mā follow on foote nor on horsebacke. The best help is in the Relayes which shalbe set in the bottonis, and for the reward, it may be done at pleasure and deuise of the Huntelmen, alwayes prouided that he rewarde not the houndes with the best morselles.

Of the wilde Bore, his properties, and
the maner of hunting at
him. Chap. 49.

Having described the hunting of an Harte, and al other deare
According to my simple skill, I haue thought good to set
downe here a little treatise of the huntynge at the wilde Bore,
and of his properties: although he ought not to be counted amongst the Beasts of Venerie which are chasable with houndes, for he is the proper pray of a Mastif and such like dogges, for as much as he is a heauie beast, and of greate force, trusting & affyng himself in his Tuskes & his strength, and therefore will not so lightly flet nor make chace before houndes, so that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know y^e goodnesse or swiftnesse of the,
and

*Yet our Try-
stram recke-
neth the Bore
for one of the
foure beasts of
Venerie.*

and therewithall to confesse a truth, I thinke it greate pittie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: And that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the only beast which can dispatch a hounde at one blow, for though other beastes do bite, snatch, teare, or rend your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Boze do once strike your hounde and light betweene the foure quarters of him, you shall hardely see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be runne with a good kenell of houndes, which he perceyueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the ende he may kill them at leysure one after another, the whiche I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I sawe once a Boze chased and hunted with fiftie good houndes at the least, and when he sawe that they were all in full crie, and helde in rounde togethers, he turned heade upon them, and thrust amiddest the thickest of them. In suche sorte that he slewe sometimes five or seuen (in manner) with twinkling of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue sounde and aline to their Masters houses. Agayne if a kennell of houndes be once vled to hunte a Boze, they will become lyther, and will neuer willingly hunte fleing chases agayne. For asmuche as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to find great Sent. For a Boze is a beast of a very hote Sent, and that is contrarie to light fleing chases, which are hunted with more payne to the hounde, and yet therewith do not leaue so greate Sent. And for these causes who so euer meaneth to haue good houndes for an Harte, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse them to hunte the Boze: but since men are of sundrie opinions, and loue to hunte suche chases as lie most commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the propertie of the Boze, and how they may hunte him. And the manner of killing him either with the sworde or Boze-speare, as you shall also see it set out in portrayture hereafter in his place.

Of the nature and subtiltie of the
Boze. Chap. 50.

The Boze is of this nature, that when his Dame doshe pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as euer he will haue whyles he liueth, neyther will their teeth any way multiplie or encrease but onely in greatnesse and length. Amongst the reste they haue foure, whiche (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tusches, whereof the two highest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they stryke maruelously and kill oftentymes: if a Boze happen to haue his eyes blemished, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale agayne very soone. A Boze may liue fure and twentie, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to byng them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is bycause they sleepe soundly in those two moneths than at any other tyme of the yeare: for asmuch as they feede then vppon strong herbes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braynes that they become very sleepey. Againe the spring time reneweth their bloud, which maketh them sleepe the more soundly. They go to Rut aboute the moneth of December, and their great heate endureth neare about thre weekes. And although their Sowes become colde agayne and couet not the Boze, yet do not the Bozes parte from them untill it be Januarie, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they keepe close sometimes thre or foure dayes together and neuer come out, especially when they haue founde the fcarne, and do finde sweetenesse in the roote of the fcarne. Sometimes a Boze will wander farre out of the Forrelles or thicke conerts to seeke feedyng: especially in time of the vintage in suche Countreies as wine is made: and wheresoeuer they become when day appeareth, there will they abyde without respect of the place. It suffiseth if they finde but some tuske of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie untill it be night agayne: they

they ha'een earnestly and will heare a man very farre off, especially when they be vnder the winde, but if they be by the winde, heare not greatly. They lyue and feede vpon all kinde of Corne and Frutes, as Apples, Peares, Plummies, Akehoines, Chestnutes, Berchmasse, and suche lyke, and of all sortes of rootes also, vntlesse it be Rapes and Raue rootes. Also in Aprill and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, & Chestnut trees, and all other swete buddes that they can finde, especially vpon the buddes of brome and Juniper, they will feede on no carion vntlesse it be of a deade horse: they neuer become sowle or milled (as we term it) lyke vnto our tame Swyne. When they are in the marshes, they feede and lyue vppon water Cresses, wilde Garlicke, and suche herbes as they can finde. Beyng neare to the Sea coaste, they will feede vppon all kinde of shellfishes, as Cockles, Muskles, Oysters, and suche lyke. Their season beginneth in the middell of September, and endeth aboute the beginning of December when they go to the Rutte: commonly a Boze wyll abyde the baye before he go out of his denne, and they lie moste commonly in the strongest holdes of Thornes, and thicke Bushes: and when they are hunted they sticke also in the strongest couertes, and will seldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chaunce that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reste will followe the same way. The Boze dothe sower forsake the hollow Forrestes to seeke strong couerts, than the Harte dothe: therevpon it hath bene spoken in Prouerbe, that a Boze is but a gest: and if a Boze be in a thicke or strong couert, beyng come thither from a hollow woode or Forrest, then if you hunt him, he will not faile to go backe by the same way that he came thither: and when soeuer they are once reared, they flee continually & neuer stay vntill they come to the place where they were farrowed and brought vp, for there they thinke themselves in safegarde. This haue I leene by experience by a Boze, whiche hath come from his accustomed denne to seeke feede, and beyng hunted he went immediately & directly backe

agayne the same way that he came vnto a Forrest which was seuen French leagues from the place where he was reared: and all the way I might finde the olde tracke of his fete whiche he made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chaunce to be hunted in a Forrest or holde where he was bredde, then he will hardly parte out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would go out, and will drawe to the outsidcs of the wode: but there he will stande and harken on euery side: and if he heare the houndes follow him or any noyse, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the houndes or Huntsmen can make, he will not be driuen that way agayne untill it be night: but beyng once broken out of a Forrest, and hauing taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his waye neyther with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowing, nor any thing. A Boze will not crie when you kill him: especially a great Boze: but the Sowes and yong Swine will crie sometimes: in fleyng before the houndes, he neyther doubleth nor crosseth, nor blyeth suche subtilties nor pollicies, as othcr chases do, for he is heauie and slowe, and therefore the houndes are still in with him. I finde written in an auncient Authoz, that a man may knowe the age of a Boze by his legges, on the whiche there be many little pleytes or wrinckles: and so many of those wrinckles as he hath, so many yeares olde he is. But for mine owne opinion I iudge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the fote. The wilde Swine farrowe but one litter in a yeare: a Boze is mooste fierce and hardie, and will soonest runne vppon a man to stryke at him, when he feedeth vppon fcarne, and Bechenialle, muche sooner than when they feede vpon Acornes or some othcr masse. A yong Boze when he is but thre yeares olde, shoulde not be hunted at force, for he is light and will stand by longer before your houndes, than a yong Deare would do when he is firste an

Parte of tenn.

Of

Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed
in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51.

Although in rehearfall of the hunting of an Harte, I haue somewhat touchd and rehearsed also the termes of Cenerie, which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good heere to write them more at large, for the better vnderstanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an olde huntsman, what he would call a young Bore when he cometh into the thirde yeare of his age, he shall say that he is a young Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will neuer leaue the Sounder, vntill he be thre yeares olde at the least. The next yeare he shall call him a Bore. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) haue called a Synguler in *Trystrams* precepts. And so forwarde, such as you say an Harte of some chaseable or to be runne: you maye likewise say a Bore of foure yeares olde without refuse. If you would name a great olde swyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which left the Sounder foure or fve yeares since: or a swyne Royall. In making of a report, if you be demaunded where the Bore hath bene to feede the night before, you may answer he fed in the fieldes or in the meades, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shall you say that he hath bene rowting or worming in such a fiede or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue bene by night in some Parke, or in some tust of fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the fearne, or he hath broken into the Parke: for you must vnderstande, that what so euer he feede on (but fearne and rootes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rootes, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as some call it) worming: bycause when he doth but a little turne by the ground with his nose, he seeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath bene mowling. When he hath broken into any Barne, or Grayner of a farme to seeke corne, or Alcornes, Pease, or such like. And when he feedeth in a

K.v.

close

close and rowteth not, then shall you say he graleth: these termes you maye vse in making report of a Boze.

The iudgement vvhether by you may knowv a great Boze, and first by the foote. Chap. 52.

Commonly a man maye knowe an olde Boze or a great swyne, by the foote where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes rounde and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worne and blunt, without cutting or paring the grounde, so much as a younger swyne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) should be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and stayeth him all the waye when he goeth vpon harde ground: his footing behynde should be troden sidewardes, and more outwardes than his forefete, to shewe the thickeesse betwene his thyghes. The pleytes or wyncles which are betwene his heele and dewclawes, should leaue print or forme on the ground, shewing the stifnesse and thickeesse of his haire: his stappes great and long, the treading of his foote should be deepe and great, to shewe the weightinesse of his body.

The iudgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53.

Vhen a Boze rowteth in a hedge, for a roote (which some cal the Parke) then may you perceiue the greatnesse and length of his head, by the depthe and largenesse of his rowting. So may you also knowe in soft places where he wormeth, or in such other places.

The iudgement by the soyle. Chap. 54.

Vhen he soyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it easie to know his gretnesse, by the length & largenesse of the soyle. Or else at his departure from the soyl, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into some thicke, by the leaues and braundes which he shall touch: for he goeth out of the soyle all myerie.

myerie and dyttie, the which will leaue markes vpon the leaues and brandes, of his heigth, thickeſſe. &c. Sometimes when he cometh out of the ſoyle, he will rub him againſt a tree, by the which you may ſee his heigth: and alſo he will commonly giue two or thre blowes with his tuſſies vpon the tree, as it were the ſtubs of a dagger, whereby the huntſman may take iudgement and knowledge as well of his heigth, as alſo of the greatneſſe of his tuſſies. You may knowe and iudge alſo by his denne: for a great Boe when he is at pyne of his greace, will make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his leſſes (which is his ordure) and by the greatneſſe and length thereof you maye iudge the Boe. Theſe leſſes ſhal neuer be brought to an aſſembly, but let the huntſman content himſelfe with the ſight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wilde Svvyne, and
our hogges. Chap. 55.

The difference betwene wyld ſwyne and our hoggs is great, and that in sundry reſpects. Firſt they are commonly blacke, or gritled and ſtreaked with blacke: whereas oures are whyte, ſanded, and of all coloures. Therewithall the wyld ſwyne in their gate, doe alwayes ſet the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and ſtay them ſelues more vpon the toe than vpon the heele, ſhutting their clawes beſore cloſe: and comonly they ſtrike their gardes (which are their dewclawes) vpon the ground, the which ſway outwards: & the ſides of their hoofs do cut & pare the ground, the which our ſwyne do not, for they ſpread & open their foreclawes, leauing ground betwene them: and they be comonly round and wyne, leaning & ſtaying more vpon the heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they ſet not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gardes fall ſtraight vpon the ground and neuer ſhoyle or leane outwards: & they do beate down & ſoyle y ground, and cut it not. Alſo the ſcale of their feete is fleſhy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wilde ſwyne do. There is likewiſe great difference in their rowtings: for a wild ſwyne doth rowt verper, becauſe his ſnot is longer: and when they

they come into come fieldes they follow a furrow, rowling and wooming all alongst by some balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame swyne rowte heere and there all about the felde, and neuer followe their rowling as the wyld swyne do. Likewise you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne growne: for the wilde swyne beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame swyne feede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and
the female. Chap. 56.

Although some hunters holde opinion, that there is small iudgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong swyne that yet do keepe the soun-der: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may knowe the male from the female, yea were they but pigges of a yeaere olde following the dammes, whereof I will shewe myne opinion in this sort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abroad than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne by the grounde tenne or twelue paces further of from their dammes than the females do, and that (thinke I) is bycause they are hardier than the females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroad as the males do. You may iudge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set the tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of the print of the foresfoote, by reason of the thickeesse that he beares betweene the thyghes more than the female, for the female is leaner betweene the legges, and goeth closer in hir gate. You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them commonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, whiche beareth them high, short, and loose, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore she striketh not hir gardes on the grounde so often as the male doth, yea though she doe, the print of them is but small
and

and sleight, and spoyleth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an heele as the male, and hath hir clawes longer and sharper befoze, and opening wyder than the male. Also the soales of hir hinder feete, are lesser and straighter than the males be.

Howe to hunt the Bore with houndes
at force. Chap. 57.

You shall not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of thre yeares at force. For he will stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but thre in the toppe. But when he is in his fourth yeaer, then maye you hunt him at force, euen as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he wil stande vp rather longer. Wherefoze if a huntsman do goe to reare a Bore of foure yeaeres olde, he shall do well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie till it be day light befoze they go into their coudes or denues, following their pathes or ways long time, especially where they find ferne or bedemast, wherupon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs, and verie hardy. The huntsman shall not neede to be afrayde to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he will not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which soy- leth oftentimes, and which routeth now here, & now there, neuer staying long vpon one place, then is it a token that he hath bene scarred, and withdraueth himself to some resting place at al ad- uentures. And such bores most commonly come to their dens, cou- dres, or holds, two or thre houres befoze day. Then let the hunt- man beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once finde him in the winde, or haue the wynde of his hounde, they will be gone, and he shall hardely come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abyde in his denue, coudre, or fort, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entrie thereof vppon some highe way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his coudre or denue: and by such meanes a huntsman being earely in the woods, may iudge the subtiltie or craft of the Bore, and according to that
which

which he shall perceiue, he maye prepare to hunt with houndes which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Boze, and one that hath lyne long at rest, he shall do well to hunt him with houndes that will sticke to him: and let the huntmen on horsebacke be euer amongst them, charging the Boze, and forcing him as much as they maye to discourage him: for if you hunt such a Boze with foure or fyue couple of houndes, he will make small account of them, and when they haue a little chased him, he will take courage, and keepe them styll at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceiue him selfe charged and hard layd vnto with houndes and huntsmen, then he will become allonyed, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to seeke the cuntry abroad. You must set Relayes also, but that muste be of the staundrest and best olde houndes of the kernell: for if you shoulde make your Relayes with young houndes, and such as are swyfte and rashe, then when a Boze is any thing before the rest of the houndes in chace, he might easily kyl them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Boze which is accustomed to flee endwayes before the houndes, and to take the champayne cuntry, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of houndes at the first, and let all the rest at Relayes, about the entrie of the fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For such a Boze will sildome keepe houndes at a Baye, vnlesse he be forced: and if he do stande at Baye, the huntmen must ryde in vnto him as secretly as they can without muche noyse, and when they be nare him, let them cast rounde about the place where he standeth, and runne vpon him all at once, and it shall be harde if they giue him not one skotch with a sworde, or some wounde with a Boiespeare: and let them not stryke lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, bycause he watdeth to take all blowes vpon his Tuskes or there aboutes. But let them lift by their handes hygh, and stryke right downe: and let them beware that they stryke not towarde their horses, but that other waye: For on that side that a Boze feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth heade strayght wayes, whereby he might the sooner hurt or kyl their

their hoxles, if they stroke towards them. And if they be in the playne, then let cast a cloake about their hoxles, and they maye the better ryde about the Boze, and stryke at hym as they passe: but stave not long in a place. It is a certayne thing experimented and founde true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your houndes neckes, a Boze will not so soone stryke at them, but see endwayes before them, and sildome stand at Bay.

An end of the Hunting of the Boze.

Of the hunting of an Hare.



I am an Hare, a beast of little strength,
Yet making sport, of loue and gentle gesses,

For

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the beil, above all other beastes.

Of the properties of an Hare, and howe
to knowe the male, from the
female. Chap. 58.

I Wil begin with the vertues & properties of an Hare, the which
be verie great & many, hauing consideration to the greatnesse
and littlenesse of hir. First the blood of an Hare, is a soze dyer,
and if you do annoynt therewith any ytching place, or a ring-
woorme, it will drie it by and heale it. The Hare hath a litle bone
in a ioynt of hir hinder legge called the styfing bone, whiche is
verie good for the Collike and the Crampe. Hir skynne burnt to
pouder, is a soueraine medicine to stendy blond. The Hare first
taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wilde Succorpe, which is
verie excellent for those whiche are disposed to be melancholike:
she hir selfe is one of the moste melancholike beastes that is:
and to heale hir owne infirmities, she goeth commonly to sit vnder
that hearbe: wherupon it hath bene called in times past *Pal-
latine leporis*, that is to say, *Hares pallasse*. The Hare doth natu-
rally knowe the change of weather from .xxiiij. houres, to .xxiiij.
houres. When she goeth to hir forme, she will not let the dewe
or wet touch hir as neare as shee can, but followeth the hygge
wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the highe stalkes as she
goeth with hir teeth. And bycause some Hares by haunting the
lowe watrye places, do become foule and melled, such Hares doe
neuer follow y hard ways, nor make such pathes to their formes,
but vse all their subtilties & pollicies by the sides of the Ryuers,
brookes, and other waters. And you shall vnderstand, that the fe-
males are not so commonly foule or melled, as the males are,
& therfore a huntsman may iudge by the reliefe and feede of the
Hare what she is, and which way she formeth. They goe to
Bucke commonly in Januarie, februarie, and Marche. Some-
times they seke the Bucke seven or eight myles distant from the
place where they vse to sit, following the beaten high wayes, as
shall

be hereafter declared. A Bucke Hare wil abyde the bounds nearer him when he sitteth, than the female will, bicause he feeleth him selfe quicker, and his body better disposed and hardier. If when a Hare ryleth out of the forme, she set by hir eares, and run not verie fast at the firste, and cast by hir Skut vpon hir backe, it is a token that it is an olde and craftie Hare. Although some say that there is no iudgement of difference betweene the male and the female Hares, yet haue I founde the contrarie. For the male Hare or bucke maketh his croteys alwayes smaller & dryer, and more sharpened towards the end. The female maketh them greater and rounder, and not so dry. And the cause is, that the female relieueth not so farre out a nights, and is greater of bodye, which canseth hir to make the greater Croteys also. You shall knowe a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you shal find y he hath more beaten the hard high wayes, and feedeth further out into the playnes, and maketh his doublings and crossings much wyder, and of greater compasse than the female doth. For she will keepe close by some conerts side, turning and winding in the bushes like a Coney. And if she goe to reliefe in the corne fields, she wil not lightly crosse ouer the furrowes, but soloweth them al along, and stayeth much vpon the thickest tufts of corne to feede: Neither is she satisfied by feeding hir bellye full, but shreds the corne, and scattreth it as she goeth. Likewise you may knowe a Bucke at rising out of the forme, for he hath his hinder parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you shall knowe him if you marke his shoulders well before he ryle, for they are redder than a female Hares be, and will haue some lose long haires growing on them. Againe, you may know him by his heade, the which is shorter and better trussed than the females is. The hairs about his lips and dreks, are longer, & commonly his eares shorter, greater, and more whitely. The female hath a long and leane head, hir eares long, the haire vpon y chine of hir backe, blackish greye. And commonly when hounds hunt a female Hare, she will vse more crossing, doubling, & turning before the, passing seven or eight times one way, & neuer maketh out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if

L.

the

the houndes runne him, and that he haue once made a turne or two about his forme, then farewell houndes: for he will leade them sometimes three or foure myles endwayes befoze he turne the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath bene in times past, and from whence he hath bene chased and hūted. For an Hare wil goe leuen or eight myles endwayes at once: & you may know when a Hare is so come from farre by this meanes.

Whē you see y^e your hōuds find where an Hare hath past at relief, vpon y^e highwayes sides, & hath much doubled & crossed vpoⁿ drie places, and neuer much broke out nor relieved in the corne, it is a token that she is but lately come into those quarters: and then commonly she wil stay vpoⁿ some high place, to looke about hir, & to chōse out a place to forme in, & also y^e better to saue herself, if she perceiue either hōuds or any thing els that followes or meetes hir. Or you may also know, bycause commonly Hares which stray so, doe make their forme close, bycause they are in dout and dread. And when the hounds finde them and put them vp, they breake and double, turning backe towarde their forme: bicause it griueth them to part from it, knowing not the country. But when they perceiue that the hounds holde in to them, then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these tokens you may knowe an Hare that is a passenger, which may chance to leade your houndes a lustie daunce after hir.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when she is
runne and hunted. Chap. 59.

IMight well mainteine that of all chases, the Hare maketh greatest pastime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other huntings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them at most seasons of the yere, and that with small charges. And againe, bicause their pastime shall be alwayes in sight, whereby they may iudge the goodnesse of their houndes, without great paines or trauell. Also it is great pleasure to beholde the subtiltie of the little poore beaste, and what shift she can make for hir selfe. Wherefore the huntmen must be wary and wise to marke
hir

hir subtilties, the which I haue profited much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in wytyng suche experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntelman which shall be nexte the houndes, shall looke and marke many thinges when the Hare riseth out of hir forme. As first what weather it is. For if it be raynie weather, then the Hare will holde the high wayes more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any yong spring or groue, she will not lightly goe in, but will conuey hir selfe, and squat vnder the side thereof, untill the houndes haue ouershot hir: and then she will returne the selfe same waye that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vpp, for she will not willingly goe into any couert, because of the dewe and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In such a case, the huntelman shall doe well, to tarie and staye an hundred paces before he come to the woodes sides, and then he shall see hir if she come right backe as before sayde. Then maye he hallowe in his houndes and call them backe: for else it woulde be harde to make it out. Whe a Hare doth so as before sayd, because an hound will scarcely beleue that the Hare were gone directly backwardes, therefore the Huntelman shall doe well to hallowe them in before they go any further: for else they will rather iudge it to be the counter as she came first.

Neste to this, a huntelman muste marke in what place the Hare sitteth, and vpon what wynde she made hir forme. For if she forme eyther vpon the North wynde, or vpon the South wynde, she will not willingly runne into the wynde, but will runne vpon a syde wynde, or else downe the wynde. Also if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is foule and melled. In hunting of such an Hare, lette the huntelmen take good heede all the daye vnto the Brookes sides, for suche an Hare will make all hir crossings, doublings, &c. vppon Brookes sides and plashes. Agayne, a huntelman muste marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonted to the place where she sat, or a passenger: The which he maye knowe by such observations as I haue before rehearsed: for doubtlesse, a Hare whiche is bred and wonted to a certaine place,

and especially a female Hare, (if a huntessman doe marke the first waye that she bendeth, or the first compass that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the daye long holde the same wayes, and cast about the same coastes, and passe through the same mases vntill hir death or escape: vntill it be as I sayde, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes runne him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwayes before the houndes, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the first they will doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse, and double, passing fyue or sixe tymes one waye, and in one selfe same path. And you must vnderstande, that if you lesse an Hare at any time, let the huntessmen yet remember and marke which pathes she bette, and what way she coasted: for another time if you finde the same Hare, she will doubtlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crossings. &c. And by that meanes you shall prevent hir subtiltie, and much help the houndes in knowing which way she will bend.

I haue scene a Hare so craftie, that as soone as she heard the sounde of an horne, she woulde ryse out of hir forme, yea, had she bene formed a quarter of a myle distant from the huntessman that blew, and woulde streyght wayes goe swymme in some poole, and abyde in the middelt thereof vpon some rushbed, before the houndes came at hir, or hunted hir at all. But at the last I discovered hir subtilties, for I went close alongest by the poole, to see what might become of hir, and vncoupled my houndes there aboutes where I suspected she should be: and as soone as euer she hearde the horne, she starte, and leapt before my face into the poole, and swomme to another bed in the midst thereof, and neyther with stone nor clodde that I coulde throwe at hir, woulde she ryse nor styre: vntill I was fayne to strypp off my clothes, and swomme to hir: yea, and she taryed me almoste, vntill I layde my hande vpon hir, before shee woulde styre. But at the last, she swomme out and came by the houndes, and stode vpp afterwarde three houres before

before we coulde kill hir, swymming and vsing all hir crossing and subtilties in the water. I haue also seene an Hare runne and stande by two houres before a kennell of houndes, and then she hath started and rayled an other freshe Hare out of hir forme, and set hir selfe downe therein. I haue seene other agayne, swymme ouer two or thre waters, the least whereof hath bene fourescore Taylers yardes ouer. I haue seene some agayne, whiche being runne well by the space of two houres or more, hath crepte vnder the doze of a Sheepecote, and byd hir selfe amongst the sheepe. And I haue seene Hares oftentimes runne into a flocke of sheepe in the fielde when they were hunted, and woulde neuer leaue the flocke, vntill I was forced to couple by my houndes, and folde by the sheepe, or sometimes driue them to the Cote: and then the Hare woulde forsake them, and I vncoupled my houndes at hir agayne and kylled hir.

I haue seene that woulde take the grounde like a Coney, (whiche is called goyng to the vault) when they haue bene hunted. I haue seene a Hare goe by by one side of an hedge, and come downe by that other side, in suche sort, that there was no more but the thiknesse of the hedge betweene them. I haue seene an Hare being sore runne, get by vppon an olde wall sixe fote heigth from the grounde, and squat or hyde hir selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I haue seene some swymme ouer a brooke eyght yardes broade, more than twentie times within the length of an hundred paces, and that in my sighte. For these causes the huntsman must be warpe and circumspect in hunting of the Hare. For a hounde whiche is a perfect good harper, may be bolde to hunte any chace: for the Hare is the verie proper beaste to enter houndes well, and to make them tender nosed. But afterwardes when you woulde make your houndes to the Harte, they will quickly forsake the Hare, bycause the venyson of an Harte is much more delicate and deyntie than the Hares is: and houndes do much more desire it, bycause the Harte is also of greater sent than the Hare. An Hare lyueth not aboue seven yeares at the moste, especially the Bucke. They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke

and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will neuer suffer any strange Hare to syt by them, nor to abyde neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it beene an olde saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, bycause when an Hare is killed, there will come other from some other quarter.

Howe to enter yong hounds to the Hare. Chap. 60.

First in hunting of the Hare, I woulde not haue you to haue aboue two or thre huntsmen at the mosse, where of one shall take charge to rate and beate on such hounds as bide plodding behinde: and the other shall make them seeke and call about. For if there be many huntsmen, they shall foyle the traces and footing of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the varietie of their voyces) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c. that an hounde can not well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in maner) but holde by their heades, and looke to the huntsmen for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntsman call about a compasse, where they came firste at defaulte, and encourage them, the whiche he can not so well doe, if the other huntsmen haue beaten and foyled the trace with their feete, or the feete of their horses. And he whiche hunteth for most, should carie with him a good bigge wallet of linnen cloth full of deyntie morsels, to giue his houndes, to the ende that they may knowe him. For aboue all things it is meete, that an hound should knowe his maister and huntsman, his voyce, and his horne: and then when it cometh to the hallowe, they will sooner come in to his voyce, than to an other mans, and will leaue all others to come vnto him: therefore he shoulde neuer hallowe them amysse, nor without good cause. And if he woulde haue his houndes come in to him, to make them goe into some groue or couert, let him hallowe thus, crying, *Heere haw, heere, haw, haw,*

And

And when the houndes are come in to him, let him seeke some fayre muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a cruste of breade, or somewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, *Couert, couert, hyke in hyke. &c.*

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong houndes to enter, he must marke well the countrey where he will make them their fyrste quarry, and wherof he will make it. For according to the places where they shall be entered at the beginning, and according to the quarry which you shall giue them, they will alwayes afterwards proue. And therfore if at y first whē you enter yong hounds, you accustomē them to be vncoupled in the plaine champayne, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, and starte hir, they will remember it all their life after. And then when so euer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunte there, but will seeke to hunte out into the playnes, and such places as they haue beene accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the couertes, if they be firste entered there, and haue founde game therein. And therfore it is requisite to enter your houndes in the countrey, where you meane to abyde and to hunt most commonly: for houndes once accustomed to a place or kynde of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secrete is, that you neuer enter nor accustomē your houndes at firste to hunte in the mornings, bycause of the dewe and moysture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustomē them to hunt in the freshe mornings, if afterwarde you bring them on fielde in the heate of the day, and that they once feele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wynd which hath drawne vp the moyst dewe from the ground, they will neyther hunte, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seeke the shadowe, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therfore I holde it best to accustomē your hounds to be entred and hunted withall, in the heigthe and heate of the day, rather than in the morning. And the best season to begynne to enter your yong hounds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heates are not vehement: and then also young

Hares which haue not bene hunted, are foolish, and are neither of force nor capacite to vse such subtilties and pollicies, but hold on endways before the houndes most commonly: and do squat and start againe oftentimes, the whiche doth muche encourage the houndes, and doth much better enter them, than if they should flee into another quarter far before them. True it is and a thing oftē proued, that an Hare hath greater sent, and is more eagerly hunted by the houndes, when she feedeth and relieueth vpon greene come, than at any other time of the yere. And yet also you haue some Hares, which naturally giue some of them greater sent thā some others, and are much more eagerly hunted and chased by þ houndes. As these great wood Hares, and such as are foule & mēled & keepe neare to the waters. But the litle red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bigneſſe, is neither of so strong a sent nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the houndes as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon the small brāndes of wilde time, or such like herbes, are cōmonly very swift, and wil stand long bp before the houndes. So haue you some Hares more subtle & crafty, thā some others are, especially the females, for they double & turne shorter than the Bucks do, and that please the houndes but a litle. For it is grieuous to houndes which are lustie & eager, to turn so oftē bicause they like better a chase which fleeth before thē endways, þ they may run with al their force. And for such Hares as double & crosse so often, it is requisite at default to cast the greater cōpasse about, when you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al hir subtilties, & yet need to sticke vpon none of them, but only where she went onwarde: for so doing, you shal abate the Hares force, and cōstrein hir to leaue doubling & crossing. Some Hares will holde the high beaten wayes onely, where the houndes can haue no sente, bycause there is neyther bough, leafe, nor any moyſte place wherewith þ Hare might leaue sent of hir body. The which she must needs leaue if it were in woodes, come, high grasse, or such other moyſt and coole places. And therefore when a huntsmā shal find such an Hare, & shal see his houndes at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndes still all alongst the way, untill he finde where the Hare hath broken from the way,

or untill he finde some small dale, or freshe place by the waye where the houndes may finde sent. And he himselve also muste looke narrowly vpon the grounde, as he goeth if he can finde the footing of the Hare (which we call pricking) the whiche he shall easily know: for the fashion of an Hares fote is sharpe, & made like a kniues poynnt, and hyr little nayles do alwayes fasten vpon the grounde, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moyst place, or where the grounde is soft: for an Hare when she fleeth before the houndes, doth neuer open hyr fote nor nayles in summer, as stinkyng chases and vermine do, but keepeth hir fote alwayes close lyke the poynnt of a knife. So is there also certayne places and seasons, in the whiche an hounde can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter season, in the playne champaigne countries, where the grounde is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (hauing an hearie fote) when she fleeth, the vppermost of the earth and grounde sticketh vpon the sole of hir fote, so that she carieth it away with hyr, and that couereth and taketh away all the sent from the houndes: and agayne in suche playnes there are commonly no bryanches nor twigges which she might touche with hyr body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hounde shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the vehement smell of the sweete flowers and hearbes, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Likewise you muste take heede that you hunt not in a harde froste, for so your houndes shall surbayte theyr feete and lose their clawes, and yet at that season an Hare runneth better than at any other, bicause y^e sole of hyr feete is hearie. You shall vse in maner the same termes and wordes to encourage your harriers, that you vse to encourage your Bucke-houndes, and suche as you hunt any Deare withall: Sauing onely at the hallowe to an Hare you say, *Haw, Haw, Haw, here, Haw, here, &c.* Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you say when the hounds come in, *Thats he, Thats he, To him, to him, to him, &c.* Againe remeber that when soeuer you entre your yong hounds, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greyhoundes, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhoundes

L.v.

before

before the houndes, then when soeuer you should hallothe, the houndes would do nothing but lifte vp their heades, and looke alwayes to see the Hare before the Greyhoundes, and will neuer put nose to the grounde, nor beate for it, nor hunte. But your best entryng of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old steynche houndes, whiche may best learne to cast for it at a doublyng or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of the Hare, and how to seeke hir, starte hir, and chace hir. Chap. 61.

The best season to hunte the Hare with houndes, is to beginne in the middest of September, and to leaue at midde Apryll: and that, bycause of the flowers and belement heates whiche beginne after Apryll, and take away the sente of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntsman shall beginne to gyue rewards vnto his Haryers, and to renetw their huntynge of that chace. For (as I haue sayde) at that tyme, Hares be yong and feeble, and as the season passeth, so they force encrease: euen so your houndes the more that they hunte, and the more quareys that they haue, the better, stronger, and perfecter they become. And agayne when the winter approacheth, the moystnesse and coolenesse of the earth encrease, the which houndes do delight in rather than in great heate. When your houndes are two yeares olde and vpwordes, you may hunte with them thysle in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lorde or Gentleman will go on huntynge, the huntsman muste regarde the tyme and place where he shall be, to the ende he may go seeke the Hare where mosse lykely huntynge is: as in the Pastures, Meades, or Greene fieldes, and suche lyke: and there he shall vncouple his houndes: and if there be any hounde whiche light vppon the trayle of an Hare, where she hath relieved that night, lette the Huntsman slaye and be not ouer hasty, vntill the houndes make it out of themselves, and when he percepueth that they beginne to drawe in together and

to call on freshly; then lette him comforte them with wordes, and name that hounde whiche hunteth beste, as to say: *Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke, &c.* It is mooste certayne that houndes will haue better sente of an Hare when shee goeth to wardes the reliefe, than when shee goeth to wardes hyr forme, yea although shee go sooner to the one than to that other: and the reason is, that when a Hare is in the fiede and relieueth, shee coucheth lowe vppon the grounde with hyr bodie, and passeth oftentimes ouer one plotte of grounde to seeke good feede, whereby shee leaueth greafe sente of hyr vppon the grasse or blades, and crosseth also sometimes: and therefore the houndes haue greater sente of hir, than they haue when she goeth out of the fiede (or out of the corne or high grasse at least) to go to hir forme: For whē she goeth to hir forme, she doth comonly beate the high wayes (as before said) doubling, crossing, & leaping, as lightly as she cā. Therefore when a huntsmā seeth his hounds crosse where a Hare hath relieved, & that they begin also to make it on vnto hir going out to wardes hir forme, let him suffer his houndes to hunt sayre and softly, and hasten them not ouermuch for overshooting of it: and if his houndes fall at default, then is it a token that the Hare hath made some double or some crosse, or that she hath gone and come backe agayne by one selfe same way: then shall he crie, *Haw agayne, agayne here, Haw,* and shall not styre any furder for wardes, for if he come too neare the houndes, it woulde rather make them to overshoot it: but let him so stay them and make them beate for it, comforting and chearyng them with wordes and with his voyce, and beholding how they hunte & beate for it. But if they cannot make it out vpon the high ways, then let him cast rounde about in the freshest and greenest places, and such as are most commodious for the houndes to take sente vpon, for by that meanes at last he shall make it out whiche way the Hare is gone into some grone or spyng: and then his houndes may also beate the groues, and he himself must likewise beate the tuffts and bushes with his hunting sticke, to helpe the houndes to starte hyr. And if he chaunce to finde an olde forme, he must take some rewarde out of his wallet and caste it in the sayde olde forme,

forme, and call in the houndes into it, crying : *Here, Haw, here she sat, here she sat, To hyr agayne.* The Huntelman shall do well also to haue a peece of the fatte of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherewith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staffe, and then when soeuer he woulde poynt his houndes to a Muse, or to any place, he shall neede to do nomore but stryke on the grounde with the ende of his staffe, and his houndes will go through the muse, or come into any place where he shall poynt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntelman when he hath cast aboute, do not finde that the Hare is gone out beyonde the compasse that he casteth, then lette him call backe his houndes to the place where they first came at default, and let him consider which way it seemeth that the Hare bent hyr head when she came into that way or place, and if she helde on head, then let him beate with his houndes still onwarde on bothe sides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes berry farre, to double, crosse and vse pollicies, and will neuer steppe from the way in a myle together. And in such places the houndes can haue no sent, by reason of the duste and other suche things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will squatte vpon the out-sides of the wayes or very neare to them: and therefore let the huntelman beate the sides of the high wayes well. But if al these pollicies cannot helpe the houndes to make it out, then may the Huntelman well iudge that the Hare hath turned backwardes vpon the houndes: and then let him take his compasse greater and beate backe with his houndes, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some Hares there be that will sit vntill you treade vpon them before they will ryle, and some wilbe taken in the forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in prayse of trayling of an Hare from the relief to the forme, yet me thinks it is more payne than needeth, and lesse pleasure than might be desired: because the houndes while they trayle, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it should be much shoyter and better pastime to seeke and finde hyr as followeth.

When three good huntelmen are met, and perceyue that they
houndes

hounds do find where an Hare hath relencd in some saye corne-
felde or pasture. Then must they consider the season .of the yere
and what weather it is : for if it be in the Springtime or in the
Sommer, then a Hare will not sit in the bushes, bycause these
Pissempers, Tikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will
driue them out: then they are costreyned to sit in the cornfeldes,
or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they loue to sit
neare the towones sides in some tuffe of brambles or thornes:
especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly,
for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then accor-
ding to the season and place where the Hare shall wont to sitte,
they shall beate with their houndes to starte hir at the first : and
vnsing that meanes, they shall finde more Hares, and haue more
spoite than in trayling after them as before sayde : and they
may so enter their houndes accustomed to them, that as soone as they
beginne to beate the bushes with theyr hunting stickes, the
houndes will in and strue who may first gette in, like Spani-
els at retrife of a Partriche. And when the Hare is starte and on
foote, then let the huntelman go where he sawe hyr passe, and
hallowe in all the houndes vntill they haue all vndertaken it, and
go on with it in full crie : Then let him recheate to them with
his horne, and comforte them euery way that he can best deuise :
and when he perceyueyth that they are in full crie, let him follow
saye and easily, not making ouer much haste at firste, nor ma-
king to much noyse eyther with horne or voyce : for at the firste
the houndes will easily overshote a chase through too much heate:
and therefore if the huntelman ouerlay them, he should but chaffe
them more, which might cause them both to overshote it and to
leese it. But when they haue run the space of an houre, and that
they are well in with it, and sticke well vpon it, then may the
huntelman come in nearer to his houndes, bicause by that time
their heate will be wel cooled and they wil hunte soberly. Aboue
all things let him marke the first doublyng that the Hare ma-
keth as I haue before sayde, and thereby he may gouerne himself
all the day : for all the rest that she will make will be lyke vnto
it: and according to the pollicies that he shall see hir vse, and the
place

place where he hunteth, he muste make his compasses greate of little, long or shorte, to helpe the defaults, alwayes seeking the moystest and mooste commodious places for the houndes to sente in. There are two manner of huntings at the Hare, for some follow and neuer hallowe before an Hare, nor after hyr, nor neuer helpe houndes at defaulte: and me thinkes that this is a noble kynde of hunting, and doth beste shewe & proue the goodnesse of the houndes: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the first, and coast before hir to meete hyr, and there hallowe awayne, and helpe the houndes also at defaults asmuche as they can. When hounds are hunted with in this sorte, they become so light of beliefe that many tymes they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallowe, and by that meanes the Hares can stande vp but a whyle before them. And surely he that woulde hunte to kill many Hares, shoulde do beste to hunte this kynde of way: but to trie the good hunting of houndes, I do more prayse that other way, whiche hunteth onely vpon the scote and sente: but this latter way is speedie, and beste counteruayleth the subtilties of an Hare. I coulde haue stode longer in describving the meanes howe to breathe and enter haryers. But bycause I haue both spoken sufficiently in the hunting of an Harte, and also in these chapters before, whiche treat of the pollicies and subtilties that Hares vse, whereby a huntsman may finde precepts sufficient to gouerne himselfe, therefore I will nowe say no more of that poynt.

How you shall rewarde your houndes when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and sometimes the quarey, but our old Tristram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 62.

When your houndes haue killed the Hare, let the varlet of your kennell, cut downe some pretie bending wandes of an Hasell or some such tree, & then let him take the Hare and lay hir in some fayre place vpon the grasse: then let the huntsman
alight

alight from his horse, and blowe the death to call in all the houndes: that done, the varlet of the kennell shal keepe off y^e houndes with those little wandes, and let them all baye aboute him. The huntelman shal blowe still a good while, and afterwarde shal clappe and stroke his best houndes on the sides, and shewe them the Hare, saying: *Dead boyes, dead*: Then lette him hulke hir) (which is to open hir and take out hyr garbage) and afterwarde strep off hir skynne before the houndes, takyng away the Gall, the lightes, and the skynne, the whiche he shal hang vp in some tree, where the houndes may not eate them, for they will make them sicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and stripte out of hyr skynne, lette the Huntelman take out of his wallet some bread, cheese, and other small morsels, & put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moisten them with hir bloud: then shal he cutte off the foreparte of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hounde whiche is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares heade by himselfe for to encourage him the better. Then muste the varlet of the kennell tye a corde to the forequarters of the Hare in fure or fire places, that one dogge may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and so beguyle all his fellowes. Afterwarde let him hide it, and take his staffe and go an hundredth paces from the rest: in meane while the huntelman shal potwre out the rewarde of bread and cheese vpon the cleane place of grasse that he can finde, and shal yet keepe off the houndes with his hunting wande. This beyng done, he shal blow that all the houndes may come in together, & shal suffer them to eate this rewarde, clapping them vpon the sides, comforting of them, and blowing with his horne. In meane while whē they haue almost done, he shal make signe to the varlet of the kennell whiche shal hallow and blow for the houndes: then the huntelman shal rate them & beate them to him, saying: *Lyst Hallow, Hike Hallow, hike*. Then the varlet shal shew them the Hare holding it as high as he can, & holding his corde alwayes fast by y^e end: & when all the houndes be about him, he shal cast it amongst the, & suffer the to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carie them to the water before he couple them by agayne: or rather lette him carie

carie them home uncoupled, that they may skoure at large and skommer: for a hounde will be enclined to be sickly when he hath eaten of a Hares flesh. And therefore let him giue them bread after they haue eatē the rewarde, to close vp theyr stomacks withall, and least they should cast it by againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter.



Whe mindes of men, become so boyde of sense,
 That they can ioye to hurte a harmelesse thing?
 A sillie beast, whiche cannot make defence?
 A wretche? a worme that can not bite, nor sting?
 If that be so, I thanke my Maker than,
 For makyng me, a Beast and not a Man.

The

The Lyon lickes the sores of wounded Sheepe,
He spares to pray, whiche yeeldes and craueth grace :
The dead mans corpes hath made some Serpentes weep,
Such reuolt may rise in beasts of bloudie race:
And yet can man, (whiche bragges about the rest)
Use wracke for reuolt? can murder like him best?

This song I sing, in moane and mournefull notes,
(Which fayne would blase the bloudie minde of Man)
Who not content with Hartes, Hindes, Buckes, Rowes, Cotes,
Bozes, Beares, and all, that hunting conquere can,
Must yet seeke out, the silly harmelesse Hare,
To hunte with houndes, and course sometimes with care.

The Harte doth hurte (I must a trueth confesse)
He spoyleth Corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe seeme lesse,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Cote doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleasant meades are rotted vp with Swine.

But I poore Beast, whose feeding is not seene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleasant plant:
Who stroye no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who spoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet pursued with hounde, horse, might and mayne
By murdering men, untill they haue me slayne.

As how sayeth one, as soone as he me spies,
Another cries Now, Now, that sees me starte,
The houndes call on, with hydeous noyse and cryes,
The spurgalde Jade must gallop out his parte:
The horne is blowne, and many a voyce full shrill,
Do whoup and crie, me wretched Beast to kyll.

M.

What

What meanest thou man, me so for to purswe?
 For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke,
 My flethe is drie, and harde for to endew,
 My greace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe,
 My selfe, and all, that is within me founde,
 Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, sweete, nor sounde.

So that thou shewest thy vanities to be but bayne,
 That bragst of witte, aboue all other beasts,
 And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne
 Nor kindest fowde, to serue thy gluttons feasts:
 Some spoyle perhaps: yet *Grenous is the glee*
Which endes in Bloud, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the
 Conie. Chap. 63.

The Conie is a comon beast and well knowen vnto all men.
 The Conie beareth by? Rabettes. xxx. dayes, and then kinte-
 leth, and then she must be bucked againe, for els she will eate by
 hir Rabets. She wil haue sine, sixe, and seuen at a litter. He that
 would haue a warrayne well replenished with Conies, shoulde
 hunt them & beate them in twice or thrice in a weeke with some
 Spanell or curre for the purpose: for otherwise they will stray &
 feede out into the woodes and cornefieldes neare adioyning, and
 you shall neuer make the come in to their burrowes or clappers
 againe. Some hold opiniõ that they will follow a hare to knot
 & ingedge with hir: but for the reason before alledged, beate them
 in twice or thrice in a weeke. When a Bucke Conie will go to
 the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote mar-
 uelously, and by that meanes he heateth himselfe: when he hath
 bucked, then falleth he backwards & lieth in a traunce as he were
 half dead: and then may a man easily take him. The flethe of a
 Conie is much better than the flethe of an hare, for the Hares
 flesh is much drie and more melancholike: so is the skinne of a
 Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as the Hares skin
 is little or nothing worth.

How

How to hunte and take Conies. Chap. 64.

HE that would take Conies muste hunte with two or three Spanels or cures made for the purpose, amongst the hedges & bushes where he knoweth that the Conies do lie: he may also haue smal Greyhoundes for the purpose to course at them: but in their default, the Spanels or cures will driue them into theyr Burrowes: then set pursenettes vpon al the holes, or as many of them as you can finde, and put in a Ferret close musseled, and she will make the Conies bolte out againe into your pursenets, and so you shal take them. Remember that your Ferret be close musseled, for els she will kill the Conie in the ground, and peraduenture will not come out againe of thre or foure dayes after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes with the pouder of Dyppe and Brimstone, & make a smother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and so you shal take them in your pursenets. Nine Authoz telleth furthermoze of making smal low hedgerowes al alongst downe by y^e side of some hedge which is wel replenished with Conies: and that the sayde lowe hedges should be made ouerthwart contrarie to the standing of the quicke hedge: & that sundrie holes should be made in them, at the whiche he would set pursenets or other nettes, and so take the Conies, hunting them vp & downe with a Spaniell or curre. But he seemeth not to haue seene our English Warreyns, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are sundry Lordes & Gentlemen in England, which haue their groundes so well replenished, as they would cunne a man but small thanks whiche shuld so smother theyr burrowes with Brimstone or Dypin: for in deede that will marre a Burrow, & driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with beyes: next with pursenets & Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret when they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumbler, which will kill Conies abundantly, & after a marvelous fashio. Of all these sortes of taking Conies, together with the order to keepe a Warreyn from bermin, I will hold no longer discourse: for in deede it is somewhat besides my purpose, since I

accounte ferrettyng one of the coldest and vnpleasantest chaces that can be followed. Yet thus muche I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Authoz: and bicause in deede it seemeth to be a kinde of Venerie, at the least he that hath a good warreyne of Conies, a good Douehouse, and good fishpondes, shall neede the lesse to go into the Forrest or Chase for Beefe, or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and
Badgerd. Chap. 65.



Now to speake of For houndes & Terryers, and how you should enter them to take the Foxe, the Badgerd, and suche like vermine: you muste vnderstand that there are sundrie sortes of Terriers, whereof wee hold opinion that one sorte came out of Flaunders or the lowe Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are shorpe heared moste commonly. Another sorte there is whiche are shagged and streight legged: those with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, bycause they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with streyght legges do serue for two purposes, for they wyll Hunte aboue the grounde aswell as other houndes, and enter the earthe with more furie than the others: but they will not abide

abide so long, bycause they are too too eagre in fight, and therefore are constryned to come out to take the ayre : there are both good and badde of bothe sortes . And bycause it is good pastime, and braue fight, without great payne or trauayle to the huntelman, therefore I haue thought good to set downe here some preceptes for the entryng of Terriers, and for the better fleshyng and encouragynge of them.

You shall beginne to enter them assoone as they be eyght or tenne Moneths old : For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a ycare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heed that you encourage them, and rebuke them not at the firste : nor that the Fore or Badgerd do hurte them within the earth, for then they will neuer loue the earth againe. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terryer in an earth where there is an olde Fore or Badgerd: But firste lette them be well entred, and be a ycare olde full or more. You shall do well also to put in an old Terryer before them whiche may abide and endure the furie of the For or Badgerd. You may enter them and fleshe them sundrie wayes. First when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your olde Terryers and put them into the grounde : and when they beginne to baye, (whiche in the earth is called Pearyng) you must holde your yong Terryers euery one of them at a sundrie hole of some angle or mouth of the earth, that they may herken and heare theyr fellowes yearne . And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerdes, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong Cubbes, take out then all your old Terryers, & couple them by : then put in your yong Terryers & encourage them, crying, *To him, To him, To him* : and if they take any yong Cubbe, lette them take theyr pleasure of him, & kill him within the grounde : and beware that the earth fall not doونه vpon them and smother them. That done, take all the rest of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie theyr liuers and theyr bloud with cheese, and some of theyr owne greace, and thereof make your Terryers a rewarde, shewyng them alwayes the heads and skynnes to encourage them. When they haue bene re-

warded or rather before, washe them with Sope and warme water to get out the clay whiche shall be clodded in theyr heare: for els they will sone become mangie: and that would be harde to be cured. You may enter them also thus: you must take old Fores and Badgerdes aline with your olde Terryers and the helpe of such clampes and holdfastes as you shall see here portrayed: Take them and cut away their nether Jawe wherein there wang teeth be set, and neuer touche the vpper Jawe, but let it stande to shewe the furie of the Beast, although it can do no hurte therewith: then make an earth in some of your closes, and make it large inough, bycause that the Terryers may fight and turne therein the better, and that they may go in two together: then couer the bowe of earth with bordes and turues, and put the Fore or Badgerd therein: then put in al your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyryth: and when they haue yearned sufficiētly, then beginne to digge with spades and mattocks to encourage them agaynst such tyme as you must vse to digge ouer them: then take out the Fore or Badgerde with the clampes or pinchers, killyng it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their sight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some breade or cheere vpon the bermin as soone as it is dead, for the better boldnyng and encouraging of the. If you will not cut the Jawe of the Fore or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth that he bite not the Terryers, and it shall suffyze as well.

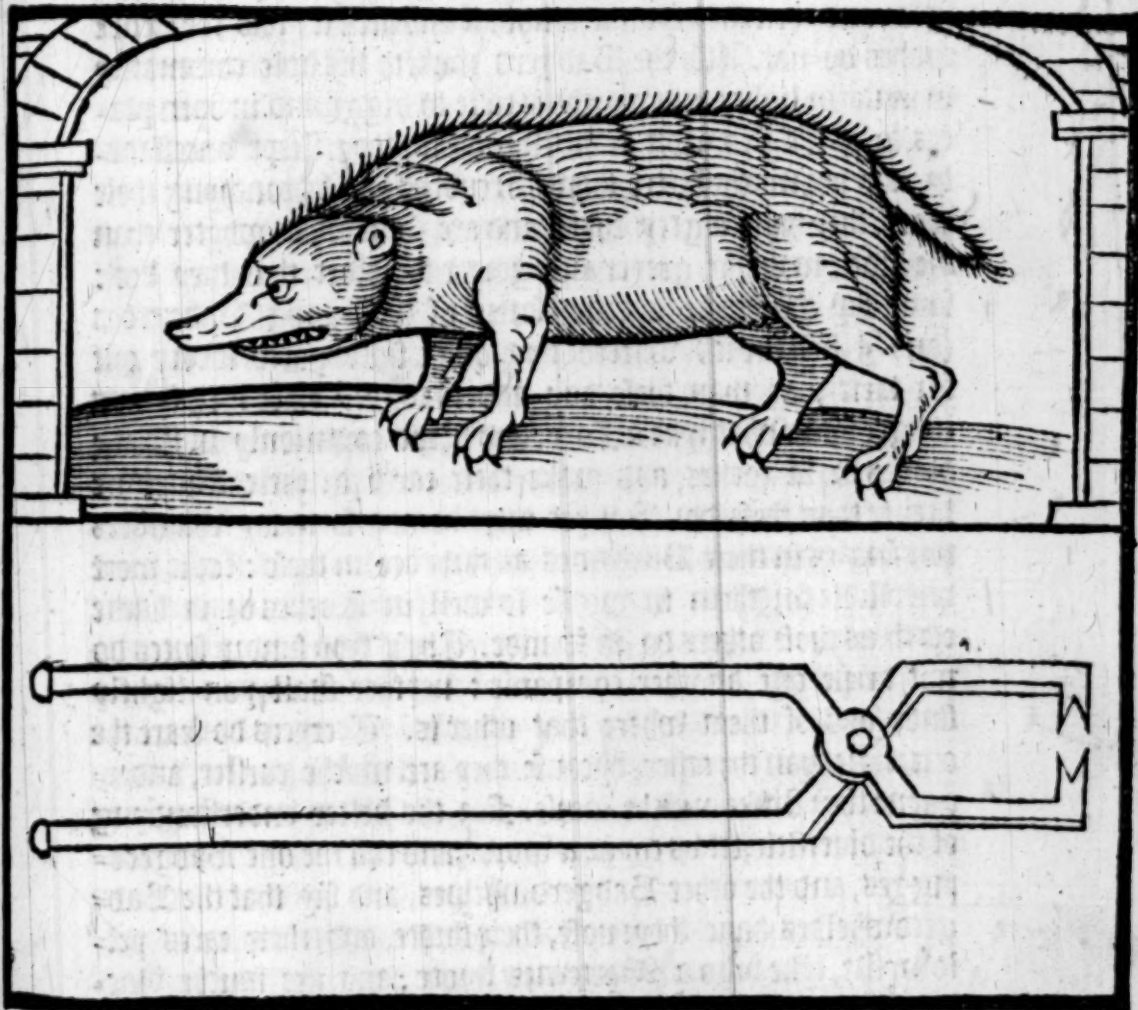
(.)

Of

The booke of Hunting.

183

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe
and a Badgerd. Chap. 66.



AS you haue two kyndes or more of euery other chace by di-
uerstie of names: so of these bemyne there are foxes and
they? Cubbes, and Badgerdes and they? Pigges: the female
of a fore is called a Bitche, and he himselfe a Doggesore:
the female of a Badgerde is called a Sow, and the male
a Badgerde or a Bozpygge of a Badgerde. Yet some will
not allowe this difference: but I can proue it by good rea-
son and by the diuersities of colour, nature, and proportion.

M.iiij.

The

the Badgerd pigges at comynge out of the earth do commonly make and call their fyaunts : and they neuer do it untill they haue made a hole in the earth with theyr snout or with their foote: and then they fyaunt within it and hide it : this the Fore cubbes do not. Also the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in sande or light earth whiche is easie to digge, and in open places, to haue the comfort of the Sunne: for they sleepe vncessantly, and are muche faster than Forcubbes be. As touchyng their heate, they haue a grey coate, and are somewhat whiter than the olde, waryng greyer and greyer the elder that they bee : some say that there is twoo sortes of these yong Badgerdes (and I beleue it) whereof that other sorte goeth furder out for their pray than these do : and that they caste their fyaunts longer somewhat lyke a Fore, and keepe commonly in strong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrowe deeper than these do. But yet there be not so many chambers nor angles in their Burrowes as there are in these : for it were vnpossible for them to worke so well in Rockes or in harde earth, as those others do in Sande. These twoo sundry sortes do not keepe one another companie : neyther shall you lightly finde one of them where that other is. Terryers do feare the one more than the other, bycause they are muche curster, and agayne they stinke muche worse. For the better vnderstandyng of the diuersitie, let vs coyne a worde, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerdwhelpes, and say that the Badgerdwhelpes haue theyr nose, their throte, and their eares yellowyshe, lyke vnto a Marternes throte, and are muche blacker than the pigges, and higher legged : Bothe sortes liue vpon all fleshe, and will hunte after carrion : they do greate hurte in Marreynes and Connigrees, especially when they be full of little rabbits, for they make a hole right aboue the nest, and go streyght to them : Whereas the Fore followeth the holes mowthe untill he come at the nest. I haue seene a Badgerde take a suckyng Pigge in my presence, and carryed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they desire Hogges fleshe more than any other : For if you trayne

*We thinke
that the Foxe
maketh a hole
aboue as well
as a Badgerd.*

a peece of Porke or Hogges fleshe vppon their burrowe, they will sure come out vnto it. They pray also vppon all Pullen, as Geese, Duckes, Hernes, and luche like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeares olde, and being so brought vp, they are verie gentle, and will playe with yong whelpes, and neuer hurt them, and the rest of the day that they neither feede nor playe. they bestow in sleeping. Those which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and followe me like whelpes of houndes. They are verie chyll of colde, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete also many times, and then are they verie harde to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, breade, dresse, frutes, byrdes, or any thing that you will giue them. When it snoweth or is harde weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in two or thre dayes together, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lyeen there so thicke, that they coulde not haue styred out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after thre dayes they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to praye for meate. It is a pleasure to beholde them when they gather stufte for their nest or for their couch, as straw, leaues, mosse, and such other things: and with their forefeete and their heade, they will wrappe vp as muche together, as a man would carie vnder one arme, and will make shifte to get it into their holes and couches. This subletie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terrers beginne to yearne them, and to lye at the, they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terrers and them, least the Terrers should followe them any further: and then if the Terrers baye still, they will remoue their baggage with them, and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they waxe old, then some of them fall blind, and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badgers, the Sowes feede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger feedeth hir likewise. They dye also of certayne wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skynne: euen as you see

M.v.

that

that houndes haue the maunge and cankerwoynes sometimes. And therfore it is that I councelled to washe your Terryers, as soone as they came out of the earth. All these thinges I haue scene by experience: they are long liued, and harde to kyll. For I haue scene a well byting Greyhounde, take a Badger and teare his guttes out of his bellye, and yet the Badgerd hathe fought still, and would not yeelde to death. True it is that they are verie tender vpon the snout, and you can not giue them so little a blowe vpon the snout with a sticke, but that they will dye immediatly.

As touching Foxes, I account small pastime in hunting of them, especially within the ground. For as soone as they perceyue the Terryers, if they yearne harde, and lye neare vnto them, they will bolte and come out streight wayes, vnlesse it be when the bytch hath young Cubbes: then they will not forsake their young ones to dye for it. They make their earthes and Burrowes as neare as they can, in grounde that is harde to dygge, as in galte, clay, and stonye grounde, or amongst the rootes of trees: and their earthes haue commonly but one hole, the which is verie straight, and goeth verie farre in, before it come at their coudx. But sometimes they take a Badgers old Burrowe, which hath moe chambers, holes, and angles. When a good Terryer doth once ready a Foxe, they defende themselves shrewdly, but yet nothing like the Badgerd, neyther is their byting so daungerous. If you take a bytch Foxe in the time that she goeth on clycketing, and cut out hir gutte which holdeth hir spreme or nature, together with the kydneyes which Gelders take awaye from a bytch which when they spaye hir, and then cut all into small gobbets, and put them into a potte hote as they be, then take Some of Masticke and mingle it therewith, and couer the potte close, it will keepe all the yere, and will serue to make a trayne for a Foxe, when you would, on this wise: Take a skyrme of Bacon, and lay it on a Gyrdron, and when it is well broyled and hote, then dippe it and puddle it in this sauce that is within the pot, and make a trayn therewith, and you shall see that if there be a Foxe neare to any place

place where the trayne is drawne, he will followe it. But he which maketh the trayne, must rubbe the soales of his shoes with Cowes dung, least the Foxe vent his footing. And thus you may trayne a Foxe to a standing, and kyll him in an evening with a Crossebowe.

It is also a thing experimented, that if you rubbe a Terrier with Byrnstone, or with the oyle of Cade, and then put the Terrier into an earth where Foxes be, or Badgerdes, they will leaue that earth, and come no more at it in two or thre moneths at least.

Of the nature and properties of a Foxe, out of another Author. Chap. 67.



It shalbe needlesse to speake of his shape or proportion, since he is so common a beast. His conditions are in many respects like unto y^e Wolf. For first y^e bitch Fox bringeth forth as many cubs at a lytter, as the she Wolf doth, sometimes more, and sometimes lesse, as the she Wolf doth also. But indeed she doth lytter them deepe vnder the ground, & so the Wolf doth not. She venometh with hir byting when she is sault, as the Wolfe doth. The life of a Foxe & of a Wolf continue both like time. Pou shal hardly take

take a bytchfore when she is bragged and with cubbe, for then she lyeth close about hir burrowe, and if she heare neuer so little noyse, she whippeth in quickly before the houndes or any thing can come neare hir: she is a false and craftie beaste like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the fore is pleasant, for he maketh an excellent crye, because his sent is verie hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the houndes, but holdeth the strongest couerts, and fleeth from the fiede, as a beast which trusteth not in his legges, nor yet in his strength. And if the fore stande in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwayes he will as neare as he can keepe the couert: yea though he finde none other couert but a bush, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiuech that he maye no longer endure nor stande by before the houndes, then will he take the earth, and will trust to his Castles there, which he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken also, but then must it be digged, and that in a soft or light graunde. If Greyhoundes course hym, then his last remedie (if he be in the playne) is to bepylle or to beslyte the Greyhoundes, that they may giue him ouer for the stinke and filthinesse thereof, yea, and Greyhoundes are more afraide of a fore, than of a greater beast. For I haue seene Greyhoundes which would runne hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuse the wilde Boze, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would streyne curtesie at a fore. When a bytch fore goeth on clycqueting, and seketh a dogge, she cryeth with a hollowe voyce, like vnto the howling of a madde dogge: & likewise if she mysse any of hir cubbes, she maketh y self same noyse: but when they are killed, they will neuer crye, but defend theselues till the last gaspe. A fore wil pray vpon any thing y he can ouercome, yea, were it a vermine, & will feede vpon all sortes of caryon: but the meate which they moste delight in, is poultrie, as Hennes, Capons, Geese, Duckes, small birdes, or any thing that they finde. And in default thereof, gentle master Raynard will be content with butter, dyse, cream, flaunces, and custardes. They do much hurt in Warrens and coney burrowes. And they kill Hares also by fraude, but not by force of running. Some fores do praye abroad in the wodes and fields, like vnto Wolues. And some there be which praye no where

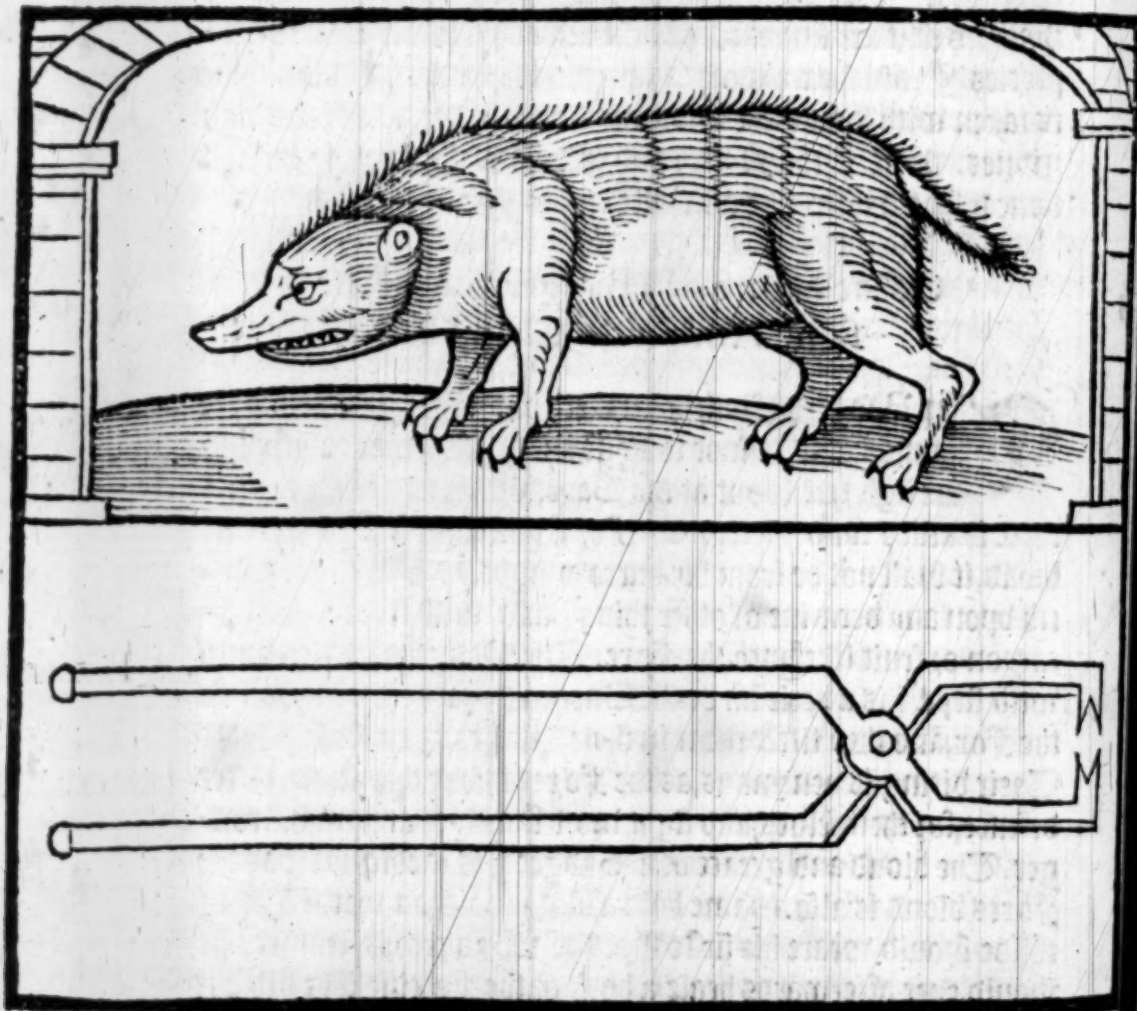
where but in the Villages and countrey Tounes : and therein they are so subtil and craftie, that neyther dog nor man can defende them. They lye lurking al day in ditches neare vnto houses, to see howe dame Pertlot the husbandmans henne doth, and to see hir chickens vertuously brought vp. The sayne of the fore is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not verie faire, and it stinketh alwayes, vntill it be verie exceedingly well dyed. The greace and marrowe of a fore are verie good to rub synewes that are shonke. Of the rest of his subtilties and properties I will speake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with houndes, Greyhoundes, Terrycrs, Nettes and gynnies. But if the Nettes and gynnies be not strong, he will soone dispatch them like a Wolfe.

Of the nature of a Badger, out of the
same Author. Chap. 68.

The Badgerd (sayth he) maketh but slow speede before the hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly he figh teth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, & there is killed with Terrycrs. For if you finde a Badgerde abroad, it shall not be from hir burrow lightly. A Badger prayeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and will feede vpon any caryon or fruit like vnto the fore. The Badgerd battles much with slepe, & is a verie fat beast. Once in a yeaere they engeder as the fore, and they litter them in their holes, even as the fore doth. Their biting is venemous, as the fores is, but they make better defence for themselves, and fight more stoutly, & are much stronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the fores bloud is also. Some hold a blinde opinion, that if a yong childe should weare his firste shooes of a Badgerdes leather, he should euer afterwards heale a horse of the farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badger is as much worth as that of a fore, which is to rewarde the hounds withall, and yet that but of y greace, & certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a fores fleche, but a Badgerdes is wallo-
with

with sweet & rammish. I my selfe haue eatē of it, and digested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skynne of a Badgerd, is not so good as the Fores, for it serueth for no vse, vnlesse it be to make myttens, or to dresse horscollers withall.

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the
same Author. Chap. 69.



HE that would hunte a Badgerd, must seeke the earthes and burrowes where they lie, and in a fayre mooneshine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare winde, and stoppe all the holes but one or two, & in those let him set sacks or pokes fastned with
some

some drawing string which may shut him in as sone as he stretcheth the bag. Some vse no more but to set an hope in y^e mouth of the sacke or poke, and so put it into the hole: and as sone as the Badgerd is in the poke and stretcheth it, the poke slippeth off the hope and followeth him into the earth, and so he lieth tumbling therein untill he be taken, and these men are of opinion, that as sone as y^e Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, hee will lie still and will not turne backe againe for any thing. The bagges or Sacks being thus set, let your Huntsman cast off his Houndes, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, whiche are most likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, hee will straightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as before sayd. Ever remember that he which standeth to watch the pokes, do stand close and vpon a cleare wind, for else the Badgerd will sone find him & then will forsake that earth to seeke some other, or else to escape some other way: but if y^e hounds chance to encounter him, or to undertake y^e chace before he be gottē into his earth, or recovered neare vnto it, the wil he stand at bay like a Boie, and make you good pastime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground
out of the same Author. Chap. 70.

HE that would hunt a Fore aboue the ground, shall do well to beate with his houndes in the thickest queaches, & tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and in thicke hedgerowes and such other places. For commonly a Fore will lurke in such, to pray or espie his aduantage vpon dame Pertelot, & such other damselfs that kepe in those Courts, and to see yong pigges well ringled whē they are yong, for feare least they should learne to turne vpon Gentlemēns pastures, & to marre their meadowes wth rowting, for surely M. Raynerd is a very well disposed man, and would be loth to see youth fall into such follie in any cōmon wealth where he may strike a stroke. Also in y^e countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, & (as some hold opinion) will eat of y^e Grapes. Ones he lieth alwayes in couert & obscure places, like an honest plainmēning creature, which careth not greatly for to come at y^e Court. Wel, the Huntsman which would haue
good

good pastime at this vermine, shall do well to stop vp his earthes if he can finde them: and let him stoppe them vp the night before he meaneth to hunte. About midnight when he may be sure that the Foxe is gone abroade to seeke his praye, let the earthes then be stopped with boughes and earth well and strongly rammed, that master Raynard get not in again ouer hastily. Some vse to set vp bleinchers, or sewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white stikes a crosse before the hole, and holde opinion, that when a Foxe espyeth those stikes or sewels, he will mistrust that it is some engin to take him, and will turne backe againe: but I thinke not that so sure as to stoppe the earthes. If the huntsman know not where the earthes be, let him seeke them out two or thre days before he meaneth to hunt, & stop the. But bicause sometimes a huntsman can not find al the blinde earthes which are in couerts and greate woods: then if a Foxe finde out some of them, and so beguile the huntsman, he maye yet get him out eyther quicke or deade, without Terryers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him set pursnets or bagges in one of the holes vnder the wynde, euen as he would set for a Badgerd, & let him stop vp all the holes besides, but one, and let that one be about the wynde as neare as he can. Then let him take a piece of parchment or leather, and laye it in the hole, laying fyre vpon it, and putting byrnstone, Myre, and such smothering greace vpon the fire: there withall let him stoppe vp the hole, & suffer the smother to go into the earth. This done, the Foxe will not long abide in the earth, but will either starte into the pursnet or bagge, or else will sound dead the next day at some other of the holes mouthes which were stopped. The best hunting of the Foxe about the ground is in Januarie, Februarie, and March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhollantide, vntil Easter. When the leaues are falle, you shall best see your houndes hunting, & best finde his earthes. And also at that time the Foxes skyn (which is the best part of him) is best in season. Againe, the houndes do best hunt a Foxe in the coldest weather, bicause he leaueth a verie strong sent after him. Alwayes set your Greyhounds on the outsidcs of the couertes vnderneath the wynde, and let them stande

stand close, cast of at the first but the thirde part of your kennell to finde him: The rest you shall cause to be led by and downe the couerts, in pathes and high wayes, to cast off vnto their fellows whē he is found. It is not good to cast off too many hounds at once, because woods and couerts are full of sundry chases, and so you should haue your kennell undertake sundry beastes, and lose your pastime. Let those which you cast off firste, be olde, stanch, and sure houndes. And if you heare such a hounde call on merily, you may cast off some other to him, and when they run it with ful cry, cast off the rest, and you shall heare good pastime. For a Foxe will not willingly depart out of the couerte, where he hath bin accustomed to ly, but wil wheele about in the thicke, and thereby make you much the better pastime. The wordes of comforting y^e hounds, the hallowing, & all such like ceremonies, are euen the same which you vse in hunting of other chases and vermine. When he is dead, you shall hang him vp on the end of a strong pyked staffe, and hallow in al your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with such things as you can get, for the flesh of a Foxe is not to reward the hound, for they wil not eate it.

Howe to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerde,
and what instrumentes are meete
for the same. Chap. 71.

They which will heare good pastime at a Foxe, or a Badgerd within the ground, must be furnished with suche tooles and appertinances as followe, and as are heere before this present chapter portrayed. First let there be in the company, five or sixe strong fellows which can well endure to dyg and delue. Next you must haue as many good and arrant Terriers, garnished with collers full of belles, to make the Foxe or Badgerd start the soner, and also their collers wil be some defence to saue them from hurting. But when your Terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are stopped and glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (whiche is to say, gone to the furdrest parte of his chamber to stand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the first they serue to greate purpose,

*They are but
Spades and
Mattocks
which are not
needfull to
be portrayed.*

N.

purpose, to make the vermine eyther start or angle. Then to re-
 tourne vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman whiche will fol-
 low this pastime, should haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vppon
 the ground on, as they hearken to the Terriers: some vse to car-
 rie a windbed whiche is made of leather strongly sowed on all
 the four sides, and hauing a Pyper at one of the corners, to blow
 it as you woulde blowe a Baggepyper, and when it is blowen
 full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lie vpon it on the ground: but
 this were too great curiositie, & yet a Lord or Gentleman can-
 not take too great heede of the colde and moysture of the earthe,
 for he may thereby take sundrie diseases and infirmities. The in-
 struments to digge withall must be these, Sharpe poynted Spades,
 round hollowed Spades, and flatte broade Spades, Howes, or
 Mattocks, and Pickaxes, a Colerake and a payre of Clampes or
 Holdfasts, Shouells both shodde and bare, an Ire and a sharpe
 paring Spade, the sharp poynted Spade serueth to begin y^e trench
 first, where the ground is hardest and broader toles would not
 so well enter: the round hollowed Spade serueth to digge amongst
 Rootes, and may be so made with such sharpe edges, that it will
 cut the rootes also: the flat broade Spade, to digge withall when
 the trench is better opened and the ground softer: the Howes,
 Mattocks, & Pickaxes to digge with in harder ground where a
 Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to
 cleanse the hole and to keepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or
 holdfasts to take a fore or Bagerd out aliue, wherewith you
 may make pastime afterwards, or to help the terriers when they
 are asered to bite a vermine: y^e Shouells both shod and bare, serue
 to cast out y^e earth which the Spades or Mattocks haue digged,
 according to y^e hardnesse or softnesse of y^e ground wherein you
 digge: the paring Spade to keepe the trench in fashion: and the
 Ire to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also
 haue a Payle to set water vnto your Terriers at such times as
 they come out to take breath. All these instruments I haue caused
 to be portrayed y^e you may the better perceyue them. And to these
 instruments & such like necessary implements a Lord or Gentle-
 mā may fill a prettie little Cart or Wagon made for y^e purpose,
 y^e which he may cause to be caried on field with him, alwaies pro-
 uided

nided that when the sayd cariage is loded, he forget not to cause his Cooke and Butler to hang good store of bags and bottels about the raues and pinnes thereof: for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a noble man or gentlemā may march to besiege the Foxe and Badgerd, in their strongest holes and castles. And may breake their Casemats, Plotfoynes, Parapets, and worke to them with Mines, and countermines, untill they get their skynnes, to make fures and myttens.

Howe to enter your Terriers according to the ground, & how to trench, & dig. Cha. 72.

BEfore you put your Terriers into the ground, you must haue consideration what kynd of mould it is, and marke well the situation thereof, and as neare as you can, iudge where aboutes the chiefe angles or chambers should be, for else you may worke cleane contrarie, and rather hinder the Terriers than further the. As if the earth or burrowe, be hanging on a side of a banke, you shall do beste to put in your Terriers bylowe, towarde the bale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you digge to him with most ease. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke standeth in a playne plot of ground, then you shall doe best to put in your Terriers, in those holes which are highest on the toppe of the banke: and strike with a staffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the lowest parts, & there to chamber or angle theselues. It shall not be amisse, to put in a Terrier or twaine at the first without any noise, to make the vermin disseuer, & to chamber theselues. Foxes & Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this subletie, to drawe vnto the largest part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete together, and there to stande at bay with the Terriers, to the ende they may afterwarde shift, and goe to which chamber they list. In such a case strike harde vpon the ground right ouer them: and if you see that they will not remoue so, then take your round hollowed spade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you shal not digge right vpon them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the

bermyne, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terryer to give them place. Therfore you shal dig right ouer the Terryers with a round hollowed spade, the which will conuey the earth with it, and is made principally for suche a purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade betweene the vermine and the Terryer, so that the vermine can not by any meanes come out vpon your Terrier. For in some chamber you may chace to find fiue or sixe vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, and discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then worke with your broad spades and other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terryers to the vermine, and you shal see bold fight of all fashions. You must take heede to the subtilties of the vermine, especially of Badgerds. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betweene them and the Terriers, and worke them selues further in, so that your Terriers shal not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their *Cas-*
mat and chiefe strength, you may take them out alieue with your holdfalks or clampes, and therein vse this policie and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clampe in the mouth, and the other vnder the throate, and so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue libertie to byte and snatch at the Terryers, which wil be doing with them as you take them out. Being thus taken, put them into a sacke or poke, to hunt with your Terryers in your gardens or close courtes, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be booted:

For I haue lent a Fore or a Badgerd ere now, a piece of my houle, and the skyn and fleshe for companie, which he neuer restored agayne. Let these fewe pre-
cepts suffice for the hunting of Foxes
and Badgerds.

Of

The Booke of Hunting. Of the Foxe.

197



Raynerd the fore am I, a craftie childe well knowne,
Yea better known than credited, th more than is mine own:
A bastard kynd of curte, mine eares declare the same,
And yet my wit and pollicie haue purchast me great fame.

The Foxe to the Huntelman.

If dogs had tong at will to talke in their defence,
If brutish beast might be so bold, to plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might speake, of all that is amysse,
Then might would beare no right a down: then me would pardon this,
Which I must here declare. Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with strangers faults, should first amend his owne.
Thus much my selfe may say, thus much my selfe can proue,
Yet whiles I preache betwene the Beeste, for so it shall behoue.
I sigh (yet simple) to see, that man (yea master man)
Can play his part in pollicie, as well as Raynard can.
And yet forsoth the fore is he that beares the blame,
But two leggd foxes eate the ducks, when foure legs beare the name.
A wonder is to see, how people shoute and crye,
With hallowes, whoupes, and spitefull words, when I poore fox go by.

N.ii.

Ray

Lay on him cries the wife, downe with him sayes the childe,
 Some strike, som chide, some throw a stone, som fal & be defilde:
 As Maidens, when they spurne, with both their feete attones,
 He on the Fox y^e forst the so, such falles might brule their bones.
 But Raynard doth such deeds, and therfore strike him down,
 His case will serue to fur the cape of master huntsmans gowne.
 His Lungs full holsome be, in poulder beaten fine,
 For such as cough & draw their wind, with paine & wickle pine.
 His pyssell serues to skoure, the grauell of the stone,
 His greace is good for syners shonk, or ady y^e gricues the bone.
 His tong will draw a thorne, his teeth will burnish golde,
 And by his death a huntman may, haue profits manyfold.
 The Henne shall roust at rest, which he was wont to rowse,
 The duck & geese may bring good broods, y^e pigs may sucke their
 And al the Farmers welth, may thriue & come to good, (lowes.
 Which craftie Raynard steales sometimes, to kepe his brats in
 Pea soft, but who sayes thus? who did y^e Lion paint? (blood.
 Forsoth a man: but if a Fox might tell his tale as queint,
 Then would he say againe, that men as craftie be,
 As euer Raynard was for theft: euen men which fliee a fee,
 From euerie widowes flocke: a capon or a chicke,
 A pyg, a goose, a dunghill ducke, or ought that salt will licke:
 Untill the widowe sterue, and can no longer giue,
 This was y^e Fox, he downe with him, why shuld such fores liue?
 Some Fores lie in waite, and marke the Farmers crophe,
 What loads of haye, what grasse for bief, what store of wood for
 What quantitie of graine he raiseth on his rent, (loppe,
 And take a new lease ore his hed, before the olde be spent.
 Fye on these Fores fye, what Farmer can do well,
 Where such vile vermin lie in wait, their priny gaines to smell?
 Pea some can play their part, in standing neighbors name,
 To say y^e wolf did kil the Lamb, when Raynerds eate y^e same.
 These faults with many moe, can wicked men commit,
 And yet they say that Fores passe, for subtletie and wit.
 But Wall I say my minde? I neuer yet saw day, (play.
 But euerie town had two or three, which Raynards parts could

So that men haunt in vaine, which say they hunt the Fore,
To kepe their neighbors poultry free, & to defende their flockes,
When they them selues can spoyle, more profit in an houre,
Than Raynard rifles in a yere, when he doth most deuoure.
No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent,
Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent,
The Hart in Summers beate, and me poore Fore in cold:
But wherto serue these sundry sports, these chases manyfold?
Forsoth to feede their thoughts, with drags of vaine delight,
Whereon most men do muse by day, wheron they dream by night.
They must haue costly clothes, they must haue deintie fare,
They must haue coudrs stufft with downe, they must haue all in square.
They must haue newfound games, to make the laugh their fill,
They must haue foules, they must haue beastes, to bayt, to hunt, to kyll.
And all (when all is done) is nothing else but bayne,
So Salomon the wiseman sayd, and so sayes Raynerd playne.

An aduertisment of the Translator.

I finde in myne Authoz nothing written either of the wild Cat
or of the Harterne, and yet both those are vermine whiche we
vse here in England comonly to hunt, and in my iudgement as
necessarie to be hunted as any vermine can be. For the question
may be doubtfull, whether eyther Fore or Badgerd doe more
hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few gentlemen in
England but haue commoditie by Conies, either great or smal:
and I am sure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in
a Warren of Conies, than a wild Cat doth. And therewithal I
haue heard some hunters say, that the leaureth as great sent, & ma-
keth as good a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted, es-
pecially the Harterne passeth all other vermine for sweetnesse of
sent, and his case is a noble furre. The wild Cats case is nothing
so good furre, but it is verie warme, and medicinable for sundry
ades and paines in the bones and ioynts. Also his greace is very
good for sinewes that be shronke. These two chases are not to be
sought of purpose, vnlesse the huntsman doe see them where they

pray, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to crosse them, he wil hunt it assone as any chafe, & they make a noble crye, for the time that they stand vp. At last when they may no more, they wil take a tree, and therein seeke to begile the hounds. But if the hounds hold in to them, & wil not so giue it ouer, then they will leape from one tree to another, & make great shifte for their liues, with no lesse pastime to the huntmen. When they are killed, you must hold them vp vpon a pyked staffe, & hallowe in all your hounds, & then reward thē with some meate. For the fleshy of these berinin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thought good of my self, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75.

The Otter is a beast well knowne. Shee feedeth on fishe, and lyeth neare vnto Ryuers, Brookes, Poles, and fishe-pondes, or Heares: hit lying commonly is vnder the rootes of trees, and sometimes I haue seene them lying in a hollowe tree, foure or fise foote aboue the ground: euen as a Foxe, Holcat, wildecate, or Badgerd will destroye a Warren, so will the Otter destroy all the fishe in your pondes, if she once haue founde the waye to them. She dyucth and hunteth vnder the water, after a wonderfull manner, so that no fishe can scape hir, vnlesse they be verie great and swift. A litter of Otters, will destroy you all the fishe in a ryuer (or at least, the greatest store of them) in two myles length. They goe sault at suche times as firrets go sault, which time euery mā may easly know. And they kinde & bring forth their yong Otters, euen as firrets do, sometimes more, & sometimes lesse. To speak a truth, they seem to be a kind of water firrets. There is great cunning in the hunting of thē, as shal be saide in the next chapter, & also it is possible to take thē vnder the water, & by the ryuers side, both in traps & in snares, as you may take a Hare with Harepyppes, or such like gynnes. They byte sore and venomously, and defende themselves stoutly. And if they be taken in snares, if they abyde long, they will sone sheare themselves out with their teeth. I will not speake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed lyke

like a Goose: I meane they haue a webbe betweene theyr clawes, and haue no heele but onely a rounde ball vnder their soale of their foote: & their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we say, the slot of an Hart: and their sewmets are called spraynts, as hath bene sayde before. In Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if she be trayed or finde any fault (as they are very perfectly of smellyng and hearing) they will forsake their couche & shifte a mile or two vp or downe a riuer: the like will she do if she haue once destroyed the stoze of fishe, and finde no plentie of feeding. From a pondgarden or good stoze of fishpondes she will not lightly be remoued, as long as there is stoze of fish in them: for therein fishes are taken with more ease, than in the Riuer or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

How to hunte and take an Otter. Chap. 74.

Vhen a huntefman would hunte the Otter, he should first send foure seruaunts or varlets with bloudhounds or such houndes as will drawe in the lyame, & let him sende them, two vp the Riuer, and two downe the riuer, the one couple of the one that one side, & the other on that other side of the water. And so you shal be sure to finde if there be an Otter in y^e quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in y^e water, but must come forth in the night to make his spraynts, & sometimes to feede on grasse and hearbes by the waters side. If any of theyr lyamhounds finde of an Otter, let y^e huntefman looke in the softe groundes and moyst places to see which way he bent the head, vp or downe the riuer: or if he cannot perceyue it by the markes, he may partly perceyue it by y^e sprayntes & then he may follow his hounde, & lodge it euen as you would do a Deere, or a Boze. And if he finde not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couche somewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will sometimes seeke his feede a myle (or little lesse) from his couche and place of reste: and commonly he will rather go vp the Riuer than downe: for goyng vp the streame, the streame bringeth him sent of the fishes that are aboute him: and bearing his nose into the winde, he shall the sooner finde any faulte that is aboute him.

N. v.

also

also you should make an assembly for the Otter as you do for the Harte, and it is a note to be obserued that all such chaces as you draw after before you finde them, lodge them, or herboze them, you shoulde make a solenynne assembly to heare all reportes before you undertake to hunte them, and then he which hath found of an Otter, or so drawen toward his couche that he can undertake to bring you vnto him, shall cause his houndes to be uncoupled a bowshotte or twayne before he come at the place where he thinke they the Otter lieth: bycause they may skommer and caste about a while vntill they haue cooled their bawling and braynesicke foyes, whiche all houndes do lightly vse at the first uncoupling: then the varlets of the kennell shall seeke by the riuers side, and beate the bankes with theyr houndes vntill some one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember alwayes to set out some vpwards and some downe the streames, and every man his Otter speare or forked staffe in his hande, to watche his ventres, for that is the chiefe aduantage: and if they perceyue where the Otter cometh vnder the water (as they may perceyue if they marke it well) then shall they watche to see if they can get to stand before him at some place where he would vent, & stryke him with theyr speare or staffe: and if they misse, then shall they runne by or downe the streame as they see the Otter bend, vntill they may at last giue him a Blow: for if the houndes be good Otter houndes and perfectly entred, they will come chaunting and trayling alongst by the riuers side, & will beate every tree roote, every holme, every Otter bedde, and tuft of bulrushes: yea sometimes also they will take the ryuer and beate it like a water spannell: so that it shall not be possible for the Otter to escape, but that either the houndes shall light vpon him, or els some of the huntmen shall strike him, and thus may you haue excellent spoote and pastime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuer be not ouer great: where the Riuer be greate, some vse to haue a lyne throwen ouerthwart the Riuer, the whiche two of the huntmen shall holde by eche ende, one on the one side of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them holde the line so slacke that it may alwayes be vnderneath

neath the water, & so go on to it: and if y^e Otter come diuing vnder y^e water, he shall of necessitie touche their line, & so they shall feeles & know which way he is passed, the which shall make him be taken the sooner. An Otters skinn is very good furre, & his grease wil make a medicine to make fishes turn vp their bellies as if they were deade. A good Otter hounde may proue an excellēt good buckhoūd, if he be not old before he be entred.

Thus haue you now asmuch as I cā presently set downe for y^e hunting of such chaces as I thinke likely or possible to be hunted in this our cūtry: yea some also percase which you wil say are not in vse to vs at these dates. But bicause I haue sufficiently declared mine intēt in myne Epistle in the beginning of this booke, therfore I wil spēde no more time in excusing of my self: but wil passe ouer vnto y^e Woulfe, & the Beare, which are as strange & stranger than any other that I hitherto named.



The Otters oration

VVhy stande we beastes abashd, or spare to speake?
 Why make we not a vertue of our neede?
 We know by profe, in witte we are too weake,
 And weaker muche, bicause all Adams seede,
 (Whiche beare away the weyght of witte in deede)

a.

Da

Do dayly seeke our names for to distayne,
With standrous blotte, for whiche we Beastes be slayne.

Firste of my selfe, before the rest to treat,
Moste men crye out, that fishe I do deuoure,
Pea some will say, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunte to bothe, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fishe that sweeter were than sowre,
And had yong fleshe to banquet at his fill,
Were sonde to fraunche on garbage, graynes, or swyll.

But master Man, which findeth all this fault,
And streynes deuise for many a dayntie dishe,
Whiche suffreth not that hunger him assault,
But feedes his fill on euery fleshe and fishe,
Whiche muste haue all, as muche as witte can wishe,
As seely Beastes, deuouring Beastes do call,
And he himselte, moste bloudie beaste of all.

Well yet mee thinkes, I heare him preache this Terte,
Howe all that is, was made for vse of man:

So was it sure, but therewith followes next,
This heauie place, expounde it who so can:
The very scourge and Plague of God his Ban,
Will lyght on such as queyntly can deuise
To eate more meate, than may their mouthes suffice.

Nowe master Man, stande forth and here declare,
Who euer yet coulde see an Otter eate
More meate at once, than serued for his share?
Who sees vs beastes sitte bybbing in our seate,
With sundry wyne, and sundry kindes of meate?
Whiche breede diseale, yfostred in such feastes,
If men do so, be they not worse than beastes?

The beastly man, muste sitte all day and quasse,
The Beaste indeede, doth drinke but twice a day,
The beastly man, muste stufte his monstrous masse
With secrete cause of surfetting alwaye:
Where beastes be glad to feede when they get pray,

And

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surfet thorough foode.

Who sees a Beast, for savyie Sawces long?
Who sees a Beast, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sees a Beast, once luld on sleepe with song?
Who sees a Beast make bentsone of a Ramme?
Who sees a Beast destroy both whelp and damme?
Who sees a Beast vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuilitie.

I know not I, if dying be my fault,
He thinks most men can die as well as I:
Some men can die in Sellar and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and Buttery,
To smell the rosse, whereof the fume doth flee:
And as for gaires, men die in euery streame,
All fraudes be fische, their stomacks neuer squeame.

So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And shunne the shame, wherewith they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treasure not mispende,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke and vse it not:
Then shall they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else they be but *Beasts* well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of
their nature and properties. Chap. 75.

The Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knowen in Fraunce and
other Countries where he is bred: but here in Englad they
be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard)
there are great store of them: and bycause many Noble men
and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Countrie to be in=
habited and ciuilly governed (and would God ther were moe
of the same mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe
the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to
mine Authoz. The Wolfe (sayeth he) goeth on cliketing in
February, in such sort as a Dogge lineth a bitch whē she goeth

a.ij.

saute,

faulte, wherein they abide ten or twelue dayes: many Wolues
 (where store be) do follow one she Wolfe, eue as Dogges fol-
 low a Bitch: but she will neuer be lined but onely with one.
 She will suffer many to follow hir, and will carrie them after
 hir sometimes eight or tenne dayes without meate, drinke, or
 rest: and when they are ouerwearied, then she suffreth them all
 to take their ease, vntill they route and be fast on sleepe: & then
 will she awake y Wolfe which seemeth most to haue folowed
 hir, and that oftentimes is the foulest & worst fauour, bycause
 he is ouerwearied and laukest: him will she awake and tyce
 him away with hir farre fro the rest, and suffer him to line hir.
 There is a common Prouerbe, which saith that: *Neuer Wolfe*
yet sawe his Syre: for indeede it hapneth most comonly that whe
 all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they
 follow them by the sent, and finding them oftentimes togy-
 ther, they fall vpon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But
 if there bee no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one
 bitch in a place, then this Prouerbe fayleth: yea or sometimes
 also the rest of the Wolues are so long ere they do awake and
 follow, that they cannot so quickly dispatch or kill him accor-
 ding to their desire, and then also it faileth. Their whelps are
 able to engender within twelue months: & whe their whelps be
 a yere old, then they part fro their Syre & fro their Dam: yea
 sometimes sooner, but not before their teeth be cast & shot out
 againe, for they cast teeth first when they are halfe yere old, &
 whe they are come vp again, they neuer cast moze al their life
 time. The they depart fro their dam whe those teeth are come
 out again & grown hard, & they seke their aduecture, & pray for
 the self: & if they chance to meete their Syre or dam at any time
 after, they wil fawne vpo the, & licke them, & seme in their kind
 greatly to reioyce. A good exāple for sundry euil disposed chil-
 dre, which become vngateful to their parents, which bring the
 vp carefully: Since the brute beast ca teach the their dutie, only
 by y instinct & moriōs of nature. Also when a dog & a bitch of
 the do cōpany once togethers, they will not lightly part in su-
 der: for thogh they pray in diuers places, yet at night they wil
 meete

meete againe, or at the least once in two dayes if it be possible: and they beare meate vnto their whelpes together: but the dog will first eate his fill, and then carie the rest vnto his whelpes: But the bytche beareth the pray vnto hir whelpes before she eate any thereof hir self, and if the dogge like it, and haue not satisfied his hunger before, he will take it both from hir and the whelpes, and feede his fill thereon first. After he will leaue the rest for the to feede on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them serue for him if they will, so that he maketh not account of any thing, vntill his belly be full, but the bytch doth oftentimes beguile him. She leaueth the pray farre from their denne, and if she perceyue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth she it to hir whelpes: but if the dogge be there & perceyue that she hath brought nothing, he smelleth to hir mouth & hir lippes: if she haue nothing in deede then he beateth hyr: but if he smell by hir that she had prayed, he constrayneth hyr to shew it vnto him, or els hunteth backe himselfe by the counter of hir footing, and so findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bytche washeth hir selfe all ouer, bycause the dogge shoulde not smell whether she haue prayed or not: but y I dare not sweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues wil neuer helpe their bitches to feede theyr whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no store of Wolues, as no more but he and his make, then he knoweth by the smell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the Bitch to pray for them, and to feede them, but vncurtuously as I sayde before. Wolues are fattest when they haue small whelpes: for they feede not only vpon their owne prouision, but also vpon that whiche their make & their whelpes shoulde eate also: they go nine weekes with whelpe, and sometimes three or foure dayes longer, & go sault but once in a yere. Some hold opinion that a Bitch will not haue yong whelpes nor engender as long as hir owne Dame is aliue. They haue whelpes in all respects like vnto our dogges, sometimes more & sometime lesse: for doubtlesse both the fore & the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Mastyfes and wild cures: they be of great force especially in their foreparts: they bite sore and dangerously, for sometimes they will kill a Cowe or a Bullocke: and they will roundly

roundely carie a sheepe, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth & neuer touch the ground with it, & wil runne so fast away with it, that vnlesse horsemen or Mastife dogs do slay them, they will hardly be overtaken, eyther by the heardman or by an other creature: they pray vpon all kinde of things, and will feede vpon any carion or any vermine, they liue not lōg nor aboue. xij. or. xliij. yeares at most. When he hath fedde vpon any vermine or serpēt (as he doth often) then runneth he wonderfully fast. In such sorte that I haue seene a Wolfe (being empty) outrunne foure or fīue brace of the best Greyhoundes that might be founde: for there is no beast whiche runneth faster than he: and he holdeth maruelously also, when he is hunted with houndes, he flieth not farre before them: and vnlesse he be coursed with Greyhōnds or Mastīnes, he keepeth the couert like a Boze or a Beare, & especially the beaten waies therein: most cōmonly he prayeth by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry: some Wolues will praye vpon Deare, Gotes, and swyne, and sent as freshly and as tenderly as an hounde: some also will eate a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: & then they neuer feede nor pray vpon any other thing afterwards, whē they haue once bene fleshed & noulled therein, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called *Warwolues*, bicause a mā had neede to beware of them, they be so craftie that when they assaile a man, they flee vpon him & lay hold on him before he perceyue them: but if he perceyue them first, then they assaile him so subtilly & he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can maruelously defend themselves from any weapon that a man hath for his defence. There are two causes which make them set vpon mankind: one is, that when they be old & feeble, & that their teeth begin to fayle them, then can they not carrie their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more ease to pray firste vpon children which they meete or espie, which pray can neyther make resistāce, nor is needefull to carie it farre: & therewithall the skinne & fleshe is much more tender and delicate than the skinne & fleshe of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, & where battayles & skirmishes are giuen, there they feede
vpon

vpon the dead carkasses of men whiche lie slayne in the fiede, as
 also in other places vpon suche as hang on the gibbets and trees
 being executed by Justice: And the flesh of mā is so delicate and
 toothsome, y when they haue once tasted of it, they care for none
 other meate. I haue seene a Wolfe forsake the sold, and kill the
 hearde smā. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox
 or any other beast: when they are hunted they will take al their
 aduantages, at other times they will neuer runne ouer hastily,
 but keepe themselves in breath & force alwayes: they haue al-
 wayes neede thereof, for there passe few dayes but that they are
 coursed or cried at by as many as see thē, in the countries where
 they haue. A Wolfe wil stand by a whole day before a good ken-
 nell of houndes vnlesse y Greyhoundes cource him: most com-
 mōly he is taken in some village or hammelet, he will seldome
 stand at Baye, vnlesse it be when he cannot longer endure: and
 then he becomes mad: the biting of a Wolfe wil hardly be hea-
 led as I haue before sayde, for their biting is venemous & ranc-
 leth sore. And againe, bicause they are oftentimes madde, & then
 there is no cure for their biting: whē they haue ouerted theselues
 or are sicke in their body, they eate grasse as a dogge doth, they cā
 wel abide hunger at some times, for a Wolfe may bide without
 meate sixe or seuen dayes: but then wo be to y pray that he next
 meeteth. The bitche wolfe will neuer lightly parte farre fro hir
 whelpes whē they be yong, for feare least she should leese them.
 When a woife findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of sheepe, he
 he will (by his wil) kill thē all before he feede vpon any of them.
 They are hunted at force, taken w greyhoundes or mastyfes, and
 hanged in ginses and snares. But it had neede to be a strong
 snare y should holde them vnlesse helpe come in the sooner: they
 are also killed in ditches where they passe w needels, venemous
 pouders, & diuerse such other things which men lay in baytes for
 them. When y hearde & sheepe come downe fro the Mountaines
 to grasse & feede in y valleys, then they descend also to seeke their
 pray. They follow a cāpe comōly, to feede on y carion of horses
 & such other beastes as mē leaue behind thē. They barke & howle
 like vnto dogs, & if there be two of them together they make such

a ter-

a terrible noyse that you woulde thinke there were .xx. of them: this do they most commonly when it is sayre weather, or when they are yong and not past a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunte afterwardes: and surely when they be so trayned, they will ~~happely~~ abide where they feede, and especially old Wolues, if it be at y first time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be so craftie, that when they pray by night, they will lie a myle or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bene hunted or stirred, or that they finde some trayne of fleshe made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in diuerse other properties they resemble a dogge. It is harde or almoste impossible to keepe or byng by a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiection, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischief at any time that it get libertie and finde meane to do so: and the famelt that euer was yet, woulde (if it were ledde abrode) looke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doying withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: and agayne he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he dothe many shrewde turnes, and that therefore men hunte and pursue him: but for all that he wil neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefoote of a Wolfe is medecinable for the swelling in the throte, and for the inflammation of the liuer: their skinner are excellent furre and durable.

How to hunte them. Chap. 76.

Vhen a huntsman woulde hunte the Wolfe, he musse trayne them by these meanes. Firste lette him looke out some sayre place a myle or more from the greete woodes where there be some close stading to place a brace of good Greyhounds in, if neede be, the whiche shoulde be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a hoxe or some other great beast, and take the four legges thereof and carie them
into

into the woods and Forrests adioyning. Then let foure good fel-
lowes take euery man a legge of the beast, and dyaue it at his
horse tayle all alongst the pathes and wayes in the woodes untill
they come backe agayne vnto the place where the dead beast li-
eth: there lette them lay downe their traynes. And when the
Wolues go out in the night to pray and to feede, they wil crosse
vpon the trayne and follow it, untill they come at the dead ca-
rion: there they will feede they fill. And then let the huntsman
aboute the bryake of day go thether, and leaue his horse a good
way of vnderneath the winde, and come fayre and softly to the
place to espie if there be any Wolues feedyng. If there be, he
may retire & styre them not, and neuer looke how much or how
little they haue fedde: for it is sufficient if the hūtesman see them,
since they are so craftie & subtile as I haue beforesayd. Then let
him clyme into some tree there by, & looke which way the Wolfe
goeth, and where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue sayd,
they will not lightly tarie whereas they feede, but rather will be
gone very earely in the grey mornynge: for whether they came
late or earely, or whether they would lie in the Sunne rather thā
in the couert, or that they would voyde and emptie their bellies,
or whether it be so that they haue bene lately styred and hun-
ted, I counsell the huntsman to be gone betymes, and so shall
he be sure to see certainly: and if he cannot see them, then lette
him looke vpon the carion whether they haue bene at it or not:
and how many he getteth haue bene at it, accordyng to the pla-
ces that he shall see gnawen or fedde vpon: and then lette him
returne to his Lorde or Master, and make reporte accordyngly.
And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the
nerte couert or the couert whiche they are gone into, whether
they be there entred or passe on further. And if his hounde will
sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challenge
it, then he may caste aboute the couert and come not within a-
ny parte thereof, and so shall he be best assured whether they be
there stayed or not: for his hounde will vent it out styll as he
goeth. And therewithall let him marke and iudge whether they
do all keepe companie still together or not, for many times some

one will be gone, and all the rest will abide, or els some one will abide, and all the rest will be gone: but those whiche be full, do most willingly tarie alwayes: and when they feede not they fill the day before, then they tarie longer than suche as feede their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or suche other: for an olde Wolfe is so doubtfull and so full of mistrust, that he will sel-dome abide where he feedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicie, to leane but little meate at the place whereunto you trayne, and to leane harde by the place, some weake beast tyed, so that it can neyther stray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and finde but little carion at the place, then to satisfie their hunger, they will fall vppon that beast and deuoure it: Whiche if they do not the firste night, they will surely do it the nexte night if you obserue that order: and by that meanes they will feede they fill, and the rather abyde and tarie by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and desirous to keepe the renmant of their praye, when they haue killed a beast and leane any of it. And when the Huntsman shall by these meanes haue bene assured of they feeding two nightes together, then may he make preparacion to hunte them on the thirde day: or if they sayle to come vnto the trayne the firste or seconde daye, then lette him sende out Charlettes to trayne from aboute all the couerts adioyning vnto the same place: and so doying, he cannot misse but drawe Wolues thither once within two or three nightes, vnlesse it be in Februrie. In that moneth they make small accoumpt of any trayne, by reason of their heate in followyng the Saulte bitches. And sometimes also a Wolfe will followe the trayne euen untill they come at the carion, and yet when they come there will go their wayes and not feede vppon it. In suche a case the Huntsman shall change his trayne and carion, as if it were of Horsefleshe, or beefe, lette him make it of Sheepes or Goates fleshe, or the fleshe of an Aste (whiche Wolues do loue exceedingly,) or of Hogges flesh: for otherwyle he shoulde not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not: and

and if he doubt thereof, then shall he sayne a boyce, and call oʒ barke, and howle lyke a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearyng they will answere him. Agayne, if they come to the carion, and feede not in two oʒ three nightes one after another, oʒ that they feede and go their wayes and tarie not in any couert neare adioyning, then lette him ouernight hang vpon the carion in some trees, so highe that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue some bones vpon the ground, to the ende they may gnawe vpon them. And lette him tarie in the woode vntill it be as it were an houre before day: and lette him leaue by the carion the garments of some Shepherde oʒ Herdesman, that the Wolues may haue no mistrust of hym where he standeth: then when it is not passyng halfe an houre oʒ little moze before daye, lette hym put downe the carion and go his wayes, and then the Wolues commyng too it, and hauing not fedde all the night before, will feede hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forgette themselves and abyde vntill it be farre forth dayes, and so go to kennell in the couerts adioyning: for they will be so hungry to feede, and they shall haue so small tyme to satysfie their hunger, that they will be constrained to abyde. But bicause commonly Lordes and Noblemen do not ryse so earely as to see these passymes and pollicies, therefore I thinke meete that when he hath beaten downe the fleshe as before sayde, he cause some good fellows to go and to make fires betweene them and the laste couerts that the Wolues fledde vnto: and lette the fires be not passyng a bowshotte oʒ not so much one from another: and at euery fire lette some one oʒ two of the cōpany stand talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues shall heare that, they shall be constrained (by reason that the day light is now come vpon the) to abyde there in the couert harde by the carion. In meane whyle, the Lord oʒ Gentleman shall be come and may hunte them at hys pleasure: and that shall he order thus. Firste lette him regard which way wil be the sayrest course for Greyhounds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can lette him foreshall with his Greyhounds the same way y the Wolues did

flie the nightes before, if the grounde serue to course in, vnlesse
 the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to let them
 that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way
 than any other way. If the winde serue not that waye, then lette
 him set his Greyhoundes in the fayrest place to course in vppon
 a good wynde: and lette hym set his Greyhoundes in rankes
 as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes
 will permitte: allwayes regarding the wynde, and causing
 them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to stande close. That be-
 yng so appoynted, lette him set hewers all rounde aboute the
 Couert where the Wolues doe lye, to hewe and make noyse on
 euery side but onely that where the Greyhoundes doe stande.
 If his owne seruautes and companie be not sufficient, he may
 do well to assemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by:
 who will be gladde to helpe hym bycause the Wolues doe them
 suche greate harmes and domages. And lette all those people
 stande as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on
 that side where the Greyhoundes are set, talkyng and walkyng
 one to another, and makyng all the noyse that they can deuise
 to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Huntel-
 man go with his Lyamehounde and drawe from the carion
 vnto the thickest sides where the Wolues haue gone in: and
 there the Huntelmen shall caste off the thyrd parte of their beste
 houndes, for a Wolfe will sometimes holde a couert long
 tyme before he come out. The Huntelmen muste holde neare
 in to theyr houndes, blowyng harde and encouragynge them
 with the voyce: for many houndes will shreyne curtesie at this
 chace, although they bee lustie and arrant at all other chaces.
 When the Wolfe cometh to the Greyhoundes, they whiche
 holde them shall do well to suffer the Wolfe to passe by the first
 ranke, vntill he be come vnto the seconde ranke or furder: and
 let the last ranke let slippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of
 the Wolfe: & at the same instant let al the other rankes let slippe
 also. So that the firste ranke slaying him neuer so little, he may
 be assayed on all sides at once: and by that meanes they shall
 the more easily take hym. It is beste entryng of Houndes
 at

at yong Wolues whiche are not yet passyng halfe a yeaere
or a yeaere olde: for a hounde will hunte suche more willingly
and with lesse dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And
likewise the yong Wolues can neyther make so good defence,
nor yet vse suche policies and subtilties as the olde Wolfe will.
¶ It shall be good to take Wolues alyue in engines, and then
bryake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them. When the
Wolfe is deade, you shall make the rewarde thus. Firste lette
the houndes and Greyhoundes, but especially the houndes runne
in and all to byte and mulle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte
open his belly all alongst and take out all his bowels: then lette
him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and strype of the
skynne quickly and cut it all to gobbets, putting it into the bo-
dye of the Wolfe, and there lette the houndes and Greyhoundes
eate it out. For defaulte of a Sheepe or suche hote meate, let him
take bryade cheese and suche lyke scrappes and broken morselles
and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before
sayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will re-
quyre greater fleshyng and encouragement to a Wolfe than to
any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse
vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to
bryake vppon the hewers, and so escape the course, yet bee not
thereat discouraged, but beate the same couert on the next day.
For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once so esca-
ped, he bethinketh him thereof, & returneth thither on the next day
to see what y^e matter was which styred him so, or to see what is
become of his companions if he had any, or to see if there be any
carrion. And agayne he is so craftie, that he thinketh surely men
will not hunte in the sayde place agayne so quickly: but if he
finde faulte and perceyue that any of his companions be killed,
then will he be gone from thence the nexte night, and come no-
more there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he
may chaunce to come vnto the trayne, but surely he will not ta-
rie in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a
doggewolfe from a bitch by the trackes of theyr feete: for the

The booke of Hunting.

flie the nightes before, if the grounde serue to course in, vnlesse
 the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to let them
 that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way
 than any other way. If the winde serue not that waye, then lette
 him set his Greyhoundes in the sayest place to course in vppon
 a good wynde: and lette hym set his Greyhoundes in rankes
 as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes
 will permitte: alwayes regardyng the wynde, and causyng
 them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to stande close. That be-
 yng so appoynted, lette him set hewers all rounde aboute the
 Couert where the Wolues doe lye, to hewe and make noyse on
 euery side but onely that where the Greyhoundes doe stande.
 If his owne seruantes and companie be not sufficient, he may
 do well to assemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by:
 who will be gladde to helpe hym bycause the Wolues doe them
 suche greates harmes and domages. And lette all those people
 stande as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on
 that side where the Greyhoundes are set, talkyng and walkyng
 one to another, and makyng all the noyse that they can deuise
 to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Hunt-
 man go with his Lyamehounde and drawe from the cation
 vnto the thickest sides where the Wolues haue gone in: and
 there the Huntmen shall caste off the thyrd parte of their beste
 houndes, for a Wolfe will sometimes holde a couert long
 tyme before he come out. The Huntmen muste holde neare
 in to theyr houndes, blowyng harde and encouragyng them
 with the voyce: for many houndes will streyne curtesie at this
 chace, although they bee lustie and arrant at all other chaces.
 When the Wolfe cometh to the Greyhoundes, they whiche
 holde them shall do well to suffer the Wolfe to passe by the first
 ranke, vntill he be come vnto the seconde ranke or further: and
 let the last ranke let slippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of
 the Wolfe: & at the same instant let al the other rankes let slippe
 also. So that the first ranke slaying him neuer so little, he may
 be assayled on all sides at once: and by that meanes they shall
 the more easily take hym. It is beste entryng of Houndes
 at

at yong Wolues whiche are not yet passing halfe a yeare
or a yeare olde: for a hounde will hunte suche more willingly
and with lesse dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And
likewise the yong Wolues can neyther make so good defence,
nor yet vse suche policies and subtilties as the olde Wolfe will.
Or it shall be good to take Wolues alyue in engines, and then
bryake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them. When the
Wolfe is deade, you shall make the rewarde thus. Firste lette
the houndes and Greyhoundes, but especially the houndes runne
in and all to byte and mulle the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte
open his belly all alongst and take out all his bowels: then lette
him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and strype of the
skinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets, putting it into the bo-
dye of the Wolfe, and there lette the houndes and Greyhoundes
eate it out. For defaulte of a Sheepe or suche hote meate, let him
take bryade cheese and suche lyke scrappes and broken morselles
and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before
sayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will re-
quyre greater fleshyng and encouragement to a Wolfe than to
any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse
vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chaunce to
bryake vppon the hewers, and so escape the course, yet bee not
thereat discouraged, but beate the same couert on the next day.
For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once so esca-
ped, he bethinketh him thereof, & returneth thither on the next day
to see what y^e matter was which styred him so, or to see what is
become of his companions if he had any, or to see if there be any
carrion. And agayne he is so craftie, that he thinketh surely men
will not hunte in the sayde place agayne so quickly: but if he
finde faulte and perceyue that any of his companions be killed,
then will he be gone from thence the nexte night, and come no-
more there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he
may chaunce to come vnto the trayne, but surely he will not ta-
rie in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a
doggewolfe from a bitch by the trackes of theyr feete: for the

dogge hath a greater heele, a greater toe, greater nayles, and a rounder foote : and the Bitch casteth hyr fiantz commonly in the middelt of an high way, whereas the dogge casteth them on the one oꝝ other side of the pathe. And now let these fewe things suffice foꝝ the hunting of the Wolfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first
of hir nature and properties.

Chap. 77.

There be Beares of two sorts, that one much greater than that other naturally: although they be of equall age, oꝝ how long soeuer they liue, but their properties and condicions are all one, sauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I account no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell & harmefull vnto all tame beastes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blow on the head killeth them: they go to make in December, some sooner & some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their beate endureth fiftene dayes and not paste. When the Shebeare doth feele hir yong within hir, then doth she withdrawe hir selfe into some caue oꝝ rocke, and there abideth vntil she bring forth hir whelps: therefore you shall seldome heare of a Beare taken when she is with whelp. Somtimes a Beare, especially a Male, will keepe close in his denne fortie dayes and nightes without eyther meate oꝝ drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely sleepe and sucking on his Toes: at fortie dayes ende they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclose themselves agayne foꝝ fourtie dayes longer, alwayes doubting that the winter will yet continue: and lightly as long as any harde weather lasteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped most commonly in Marche: the most parte of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Dame doth so licke them, warme them, and cherish them, that she reuiueth them at last. Their beate at first is more whitish than like black:
they

they giue them sucke a moneth and not much more, and that is bicause their whelpes are curst and haue cruell pawes & sharpe nayles, and byte shrewdely: if they finde not their fill of milke in the Dammes teates, or that she remoue when they sucke, the they will bite the teate, & teare their Dame with their pawes, wherupon many of them kill their whelpes, and bite them soze somtimes. At least as soone as the Dammie perceiueth that they beginne to ware strong, shee giueth them sucke no longer, but goeth abrode, and prayeth or feedeth vpon any thing that she can finde, and then castes it vp agayne before hir whelpes, by that meanes she feedeth them vntill they can praye for themselves. When they ingender, they lye face to face. They feede vppon Hearbes, Frutes, Honie, Fleste, Milke, Masse, Beanes, Pease, and of all manner of carion and vermine. They will clyme a tree for y frute: and somtimes in the winter or hard weather, when all these things faile them, they kill Kyne and other cattell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do so, vnlesse it be sheepe, Gotes, or such little beastes. If they be in good plyghte (and especially the greater sort) they continew in their strength and force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue sometimes .xx. yeares, but they doe oftentimes become blinde, and then they cannot pray. They go very far for their prayes, considering the greatnesse and weight of their bodies, & that is because they would not be founde: but yet looke where they praye, they remaine and continue harde by their praye. If they be hunted, they followe a man, and yet neuer runne vpon him vnlesse they be hurt: but if they be hurte, then they runne vppon any thing that standes before them. They are maruelous strong in their pawes, wherewith they coll in a Man or a Dogge, in such sorte, that many times they kill and smother them, or breake their bulckes with the force. Their nayles haue great force, but not such as would kill a beast: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto their mouth, and then they teare him maruelously, for they bite soze, insomuch that if they get holde of a mans heade, they will bite him into y braines: & as for an arme or a leg, they would

crushe it in peeces like glasse. If you strike at them wth a sword, they wil breake & beare off a great blow with their pawes: they are so heaule, that w^{hen} they be hunted they cā make no speede, but are alwayes within sight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Baye like to the Boze, but flee styl wallowing as they can vntill helpe of men come in: and then if the houndes sticke in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defence. Sometimes they stād vpon their hinder feete as vpright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlynesse, but being vpon all foure they fight bothe the more strongly and the more stoutely: for then they declare that they will be reuenged, and flee no longer: they haue very perfect sent, & smel furdre off thā any other beast, vnlesse it be the Boze. For in a whole Forrest they will smel out a tree loden with mast: w^{hen} they be o^{uer}w^{eried}, they flee to some brooke or water, & ther they be o^{uer}th^{rown}: they may be hunted with Mastyfes, Greyhoundes, or houndes, & they are killed & chaced wth bowe, boze speare, darter, & swords: so are they also takē in snares, caues & pits, & in other engines. If two mē on fote hauing boze speares or Javelins, or short pitchforkes, would sticke wel one to an others defence & reuēge, they may kil a great beare: for y^e Beare is of this nature, that at euery blowe she will be reuenged on whatsoeuer come next to hands. So that w^{hen} y^e one hath striken the Beare, she will runne vpon him: & then if the other strike quickly, she will retorne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountaines, but w^{hen} it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they reced to seeke fode in y^e ballies & Forrests, they cast their lesles somtimes in round Croteys, & somtimes flat like a Bullocke, according to the feede that they finde: they are able to engender w^{hen} they be but one yeare old, & then they departe from their dammes, they go somtimes a galloppe, & somtimes an amble: but w^{hen} they wallow then they go at mosse ease. W^{hen} they are chased they flee into the couerts and Forrestes, their season begynneth in Maye, and endureth vntyll suche tyme as they go to ingender agayne: but at all seasons they bee very fatte
both

both within and without. And by that meanes their season lasteth longer than any other beasts. When a Beare is hurt sore, and escapeth the huntmen, he will open and stretch his wound, yea, sometimes he will drawe out his owne guts and bowels to search them whether they be pierced or not: and by that meanes many of them dye, when they might well escape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the highways and beaten pathes: and where so ever they goe out of the hygh way, there you may be sure they are gone to their denne, for they vse no doublings nor subtilties. They tumble and wallowe in water and myre like vnto swyne, and they feede like a dogge. Their flesh is delicate to some mens tooth: but in mine opinion, it is rammishe and vnlaueie, at leastwise it can not be hollesome. Their greace is good for the gowt and shrinking of the sinewes, and the better, if it be mingled with other oynments. Their feete are the best morsell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their skynne is a furre, but very course: meeter to laye vpon a bed, than to weare otherwise. I haue termed their fatte, greace, & so is it to be called of all beasts which praye: and of all Deare & other fallow beasts, it is to be called Sewet. As also their feete is called feeding, and a Deares is called feede, as I haue before declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare.

Chap. 78.

The best finding of the Beare is with a lymhounde, and yet he which hath no lymhounde, maye traile after the Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow massie woods, and such like places, according to the season: & so you may lodge them, and runne and hunte them, as you do a Boze. For the more speedy execution, you shall do well to mingle massies amongst your houndes: for they will pinch the Beare, and make him angrie, vntill at last they bring them to the bay: or else they driue them cleane out of the playne, into the covert, and neuer let them be in quiet, vntill they come to fight for defence: and

O.v.

by

by that meanes they are the sooner kylled. For though the Beares bite a dogge sore, yet they kyll them not so soone as a Boze doth. The rewarde may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I nowe (what out of myne Authour, and what by myne owne experience and coniecture) set downe the natures and hunting of as many chases as I thinke chaseable: yea, and these two last rehearsed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Rayndeare also, I haue not thought good to leaue out, although they be not in vse heere with vs in Englande:

since they seeme by the description, to be noble chases, and much esteemed in other countreys. Nowe let me

set downe the Cures & Medicines for dogs,
when they shall eyther be hurt, or fall
into any surfeite, sicknesse, or
infirmities.

Receipts

The booke of Hunting.

219

Receipts, to heale sundrie diseases and
infirmities in houndes and
dogges. Chap.79.



Hounds, and generally all kynd of dogs, are subiect to many
diseases & infirmities. But aboue all other diseases, they are
most cūbzed with madnesse, wherof there are seuen sundry sortys.
The first kynd is called y^e burning hate madnesse, or the desperat
madnesse. And this kinde of madnes can not be healed, but is so
harmfull & contrarie vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after
y^e venome therof hath once crept into y^e bloud of a dog, it burnes.
and

and infectes him sodainely. And as sone as the brayne feeleth it selfe bered with the fume thereof, the dog tormenteth him selfe continually, and becommeth desperate, as hath often bene scene by experience: the dogges which haue this madnesse, are knowne sundry wayes. Firste when they runne, they rayse their tayles right vp, the which other dogges doe not, that be sicke of other kyndes of madnesse. Agayne, they runne vpon any thing that standeth before them: as well beastes, as other thinges, and haue no respect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through Ryuers, pondes, or waters. Also their mouth will be very black, and will haue no fume nor froth in it. They endure not in this kynde of madnesse, aboue thre or foure dayes at the most, by reason of the vntollerable payne and trauell thereof. When they maye no longer endure, they howle a kynde of howling in the throte, and hoarsely, but not like the howling of a dogge that were sounde. All beastes which they shall byte, as well dogges as other, if they drawe bloude on them, will doubtlesse runne madde also.

The second kinde of madnesse, is called running madnesse, and is likewise vncurable. But the byting thereof is not so venemous, nor so dangerous for other beastes, as the first is, for it bereth not continually without intermission. And when a dog is madde of this kynde of madnesse, the first dogge which he byteth in the forenoone, dothe beare with him all his venome, & will be in great daunger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwarde, may escape from running madde thereof. When dogges haue this madnesse, they runne not vpon beastes, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogges, and harken as they goe to heare the barking of other dogges, to the ende they may go shake them and bite them. They runne in the high wayes, and cast their tayles betwene their legges, trotting like a fore, and may continue thus nyne monethes, but not past. These two kyndes of madnesse are more dangerous than all the rest, and when a dogge will become madde, of any of these two sortes of madnesse, you may knowe by these tokens.

First they eate verie little, they will smell vpon other dogs,
and

and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and bite them, yet wagging their tayles, and seeming to cherish them. They sigh sore, & snuffe with their noles, and looke hyde wayes or ouerthwarts. They are sad and heaue, yet running after butterflies and other flies. There are many other apparant tokens which I leaue for brenities sake. Whe pou perceiue them by such tokens, shift them out of the company of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infectious, and may make other dogges madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other five sorts of madnesse, are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither runne nor bite. So that I esteeme them rather sicknesses, than madnesse, although sundry huntmen haue hold opinion, that al the seuen sortes of madnesse were incurable. But I my selfe haue healed sundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other five kinds of madnesse hereafter mentioned, with the Receiptes which I meane (God willing) to set down here in wytyng. And the said five sundry sorts of madnesse are thus named.

The first is called the dumme madnesse, the which lieth within the bloud, and is to be known by this note or signe: The dogges which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, & hide theselues comonly in moist & freshest places.

The seconde is called the falling madnesse, for the dogs which haue it, fal as they go, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sycknesse. And the disease lyeth in their heapes.

The thirde kynde of madnesse, is called the Lanke madnesse. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them skūmer so much, that they become so lanke, leane, and thynne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The fourth is called the sleeping madnesse. The which cometh with a kinde of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, bring there engendered through corruption of humours, the vapors and fumes whereof, doe mount vp into the braynes of a dog, and make him sleepe vncessantly, so that commonly they die sleeping.

The

The fifth and last kynde of madnesse, is called the *Retornatike* or *slauering madnesse*. For when a dogge hath it, his heade swelleth, and his eyes become yellowe as a *Kyghts* foote, and he driueleth and slauereth at the mouth comunonly.

When a dogge hath any of these kyndes of madnesse, he will haue no lust to eate, but lyurth eight or nyne dayes in this sorte, doing no hurte to any thing, and in the ende dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you must vnderstande, that dogs are of this propertie generally: Whensoever they feelee any discaise within their bodies (without any occasion of hurttes, or such accidentes) they wil neuer feede lightly, vntill they be healed therof. For prooue, when a dogge is sicke, he will not eate the deynyttest morsell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten grasse, and cast vp all that was within him, and then he will eate. Some are of opinion, that the woyme vnder a dogs tong, is the cause of madnesse: but I thinke not so. Although it maye be, that suche as haue bene wormed, doe not so commonly fall madde: yet sometimes they do, as maye dayly be seene.

These discaises are taken amongst dogs, by breathing and companying one with another. And therfore it shal be best to shut vp such as haue the, from al the rest of your hounds, as is before sayd.

The receipt to heale the dumme madnesse.

Take the weight of foure frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbe called *Spathula putrida*, which hath a leafe muche like vnto the herbe called *Ireos*, or *Flower de luce* (but it is a litle blacker) and put this iuyce into a litle pewter pot. Then take as much of the iuyce of an herb, called *Helleborus niger*, in English *Bearwort*, & as much of the iuyce of *Rewe*. And if it be in such season that these herbes haue no iuyce in them, you must make a decoction of them. And when you haue all these iuyces together, take as much white wine as there was iuyce of *Rewe*. Then streine them all through a fayre linnen cloth, and set them in a glasse. Then take *Scamony* two drammes. and let the *Scamony* be vnpurified, the which you shall mingle amongst all these iuyces. The take the dog, & put a table napkin rowled in his mouth for byting,

byting, and put doone this medicine into his throte, with some
horne or tunnell, holding vp his heade alofte, least he call it vp a-
gain. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him
bleed with a kniue in the mouth, as you pierce a horse, in y^e gums
of the vpper iaw, & the roote of his mouth, & cut him two or three
vaines in his gums, that he may bleede the better. Then kennell
him with layre fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that
the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or Dogs tooth, is excel-
lent good to cure any kynde of madnesse, being dronke eight
drammes of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse,
which proceedeth from the braine.

Take the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuyce or seede
of an herbe called Pyonye, (that sorte of Pyonye which beareth
seede) & the weight of foure frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an
herbes roote called Bryonie, or Vitis alba, which groweth in the
hedges, and hath a roote as byg as a mans legge. Then take as
much of y^e iuyce of an herbe called Cruciata, otherwise Tursme,
and foure drams of Stauesaker, well brayed and beaten to pou-
der. mingle them all well together, and giue it your hounde or
dogge, as afore sayde. Then slyt his eares to make him bleede,
or else let him bloude on the two vaines which come downe his
shoulders, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or the Arch-
vaines) and if it help him not at the first, giue it him once again,
or twice if neede require.

A receipt for the sleeping madnesse, pro-
ceeding of wormes.

Take the weight of six crownes, of y^e iuyce of the Wormwood
called *Abysynthium* *Saurpach*, or french Wormwoode, and
the weight of two crowns of the poudre of Harts horne burned,
and two drammes of *Agarick*. mingle them all together, and
if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the
weight of foure or six crownes, and giue it your dog to drinke
downe as before sayde.

A receipt for the Rewmatique or flauering madnesse, comming like the laundyse.

TAke the weight of sixe crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of siue frenche crownes of the iuyce or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchmen) *Guy*, whiche groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call *Mysseldine*, or *Misseltoe*) the weight of foure crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of ground Iuy, the weight of .iiij. crownes of the powder or dregs of the roote of *Pelypody*, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put them al together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before sayde, euen as hote as he may suffer it.

A receipt, for the lanke madnesse.

As touching the Lanke madnesse, which keepeth within the bowels, and diuers other diseases, as Gouts, Colder, Stopplings, and all other proceeding of colde causes, they are to be healed with Bathes and Srowes, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them sixe pailles full, wherem you shal put (in each of them) ten handfuls of these herbes hereafter named. That is to say: of an herbe called *Artemysia* or *Hugwort*, of *Rosemarie*, of red *Sage*, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called *Guymanue*, or *French Mallowe* (or in Englishe, *Marth Mallowes*), of the rootes or leaues of *Walwort* or *Danewort*, of the rootes or stalkes of *Fenell*, of the leaues or stalkes of *Batwme*, of *Reiue*, of *Enula campana*, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of *Sozel*, of *Buglosse*, and of *Mellilot*, & put them al into the saide kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, and the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be consumed. And whē they be so sodden, take the kettles and poure out all these herbes into a Tanne or pype, wherem you shal put foure payles full of good and strong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, & hang the on the fire againe, filling them two parts with water, & the third with wine, as before sayd. Then take a newe sacke, and go seeke out

out some Holchill, or anthil, and take the greatest red Tuts with their egges and all, and let them boyle in the saide kettles, with three or foure pyntes or great handfuls of salt, untill they be consumed. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, & that the water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Hype vnto the rest, and so let them stand altogethers, untill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your sicke dogge into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or smothering him in y^e tun. Afterwards, put him in some warme place or couch, where he may take no ayre, for feare of foundring or marring. This order of bathing you maye vse with the same water, foure or fise dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: and it will serue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bathe your dogs that are sicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce and a halfe of *Cassia fistularis* wel clenled, two drams & a half of Stauesaker in powder, two drams & a halfe of Scamony preparat in white vineger, & foure ounces of oile Dylse, temper them all together, and warme them a little ouer the fire, & giue it your dog towarde night, & let him eate no meate after it. The next day put him into the bathe fasting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue bene bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde.

If your dog be bytten or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, and take a bushell, or a bushell and a halfe of Salte, and cast it therein: Mingle and styre the Salte well about with a stasse to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nyne times. When he is well washed so, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the disease.

A charme of wordes, to preferue dogs from madnesse.

A Gentleman of Brittain taught the Authoz (for the Translator will learne no suche deuises) to make two little rolles
P. where

wherein were written but two lynes, and those he put in an egg-
shell, and so put them downe a dogges throate, whiche was bit-
ten with a madde dogge. And the wytyng contayned but this :
I Ran Qui Ran, casiam castratrem castratosque. This he sayde
would preserue a dogge fro being madde: belceue it he that list,
for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes,
and scabbes in a dogge.

There are foure kindes of Maunge, viz, the red Maunge, which
maketh a dogges legges to swell. The skaly Maunge, which
groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hande, and
taketh off the skinne where it goeth. The common Maunge, and
the blacke Maunge, which lyeth vnder the skinne, and maketh the
haire to shed. Of these manges the red Maunge is the worst, and
most dangerous to heale. For it engendreth and breedeth after a
foundryng or ouerheating of a dog, which he taketh in the win-
ter, passing ouer brooks or pooles, when he is hote and chafed. Or
with lying in colde and moyst places, before he be well dyed or
rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles,
or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or such like, which ouer-
heateth the bloud in a dog. And those kindes of Maunge are thus
to be healed. First purge your dogge with the receipt which I
haue before prescribed to be ministred before bathing, and on the
morrow let him blood two ounces or more, vpon a vaine which
is betwene the hough string, and the bone of his leg And within
two dayes next following, you shall annoynt him with this
oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he
meaneth Walnuts) a pounce and halfe of the oyle of Cade, two
pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Honny, & a pound
& a half of Vyneger, boyle them al together, vntill they be halfe
wasted. Then put to it Rosen and Pytch, or Tar, of each two
pounds & a half, & half a pound of new ware vnwrought, melt
the altogether, & stir them with a reede or a palme wand. When
they are well melted & mingled, put therein (from off the fire) a
pound

pound & a half of Brymstone, two pound of Coppozas wel tried, xij. ounces of Uerdegreece, & styꝛ the into it vntil it be cold. This oyntment will kill & heale all maner of manges & itches, how strong or belement soeuer they be. And before you anoynt your dogs therewith, wash them & rub them all ouer with water & salt to clesne their skins. Afterwardes leade them to a good fire, & tye them there fast, vntil they may sweate a good houre & a half, giuing them water to drinke & lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed & warmed, feede the with good brothes made with Mutton, boyled with a litle brymstone to warme the win, & with good holsome hearbes, continuing that dyet eight dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar.

The Tettar commeth vnto many dogs naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed:

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettarres are, & then rub the dog with lye, salt, and vineger, vntil the ringwormes do bleed. And afterwards anoynt them with this oyntment.

Take a pound of an oyntment called *Vnguentum enulatum*, half a pound of another ointment called *Pomphiligos*, two pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pounde, a pound of the oyle of Cade, half a pound of Brymstone, half a pound of Sote, half a pound of Vyerioll or Copperosse, foure ounces of the lytarge of Golde, foure ounces of white leade, foure ounces of Uerdigreece, & sixe ounces of Roch Alumne. Beate them all to powder, & boyle and incorporate them together, with half a pound of vineger. This oyntment is most excellent for the Tettar, vsing it as before sayd.

For the common Mange.

The common Mange commeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, when they desire it. Or else by foule & filthy lodging & kennelling. As in swine lies, or vpon the straw wherevpon other mangie dogs haue lye. And it may also come by foundryng & melting of their greace. This mange may be easily healed, without the drugs and draims before rehearsed, but only with decoction of these herbes following.

P.ij.

Take

Take two handfull of wild Cressyes, othertwise called *Berne*, two handfull of *Enula campana*, of the leaues or rootes of wylde Sozrell, and the roote of *Rerb* as much, and the weight of two pounds of rootes of *Frodyls*, make them al boyle wel in lye & vinegar. When they are all well boyled, you must streine the decoction, & take the iuice therof, mingling it wth two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, the rub your dogs with it foure or five days together, & it wil heale the. This receipt & al y^e rest I haue proued & found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the disease called the Wolfe,
which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh,
which groweth and increaseth, vntill it kill the dogge.

This disease or botch hapneth often vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of the bodie, where many baynes be, or Arteryes, then will it be verie harde to take it awaye. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you maye conueniently. There are two maners of curing of it. The one is by Incision, and that other by Receipt. He that wil make incysion, must first looke howe many baynes and arteries doe come from any parte of the bodye, vnto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe foursquare needle, that must be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good strong threed, let him thrust his needle vnderneath the bayne, and drawe it through, and so let him with both ends of the threed, tye the bayne as hard and close as he can, and cut off the ends. Thus shal he do with al the baynes which haue recourse into the disease, for bleeding & for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut rounde about the botch (within the knots that are tyed about the baynes) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shall he immediately take a hote Iron, & seare the little endes and pyppes of the baynes and arteries. Afterwardes he shall first apply vnto it a playster made of *sanguis draconis*, yolkes of eggs, powder of burnt

burnt linnen, and good byneger, brused and tempered together. And he muste mussell by his dogge, for feare least he byte the threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, and dresse him euery day, with Larde melted in warme water, and mingled and brayed together with *Pompiligos*. Aboue al things take heed, that the baynes bleede not at any time, till the dogge be hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a *Wenne*.

Another approued receipt for the same.

Take three great blacke thorns, when they be grene & fresh gathered, lay the. xxiij. houres in sleepe in a womans termes: being wet & moyled therewith, pricke the into y^e wolfe or *Wen*, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or *Wen* be so hard that they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin or great pinne, and thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them out, untill they fall out of themselues. This done, the Wolf will die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog be fast mussed, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other vermin on dogs, and to keepe them cleane.

Take two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wilde Cressyes, as much of wilde Sorrell, as much of Hynts, and boyle the in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two ounces of Stauesaker. When it is well boyled, streyne them cleane, and take the decoction, and mingle therein two ounces of Sope, and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salte. Mingle all this together, and washe your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges eares, or vpon any part of his bodie.

Take the huskes of Walnuts, and bruse them well, then put them in a pot with a quart of Wyneger, and let them stande so two houres. That being done, let them boyle two or three

whalms vpon the fire. Then strein them in a faire linnen cloth, & put vnto the decoction these pouders, one ounce of *Aloe euparique*, called with vs *Aloes cabellina*, one ounce of a Hartes horne burned, an ounce of Rosyne. Bruise all these into poudre, & put the vnto the decoction in some pot. When they haue stode so together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the wormes & cankers are, & it will kill them immediatly.

Another for the same.

Take an Ore gall, Rosine in poudre, *Aloes* in poudre, br^uiseakt Lyme in poudre, & Brimstone in poudre, mingle them altogether with the Ore gall, & it will kyll the wormes, & make them fall away. Some haue vsed in times past, to put a dogges hairens odde into an Ash or Ceruise tree, but y^e is but a mockerie.

A receipt for dogges that are bytten with Vypers or Serpents.

Take a handfull of Tutsonie, a handfull of Rewe, a handfull of the leaues of a tree called *Cassia* or Spanishe Pepper, a handfull of the herb called *Boyllon* or Bloude, a handfull of Juniper, a handfull of Mynts, and bruse & stampe them al together, until they be wel beaten and stamped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take y^e decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, & giue your dog a glasseful of it warme, & wash the bitten place therewith, tying a leafe of *Boyllon* with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A receipt to heale dogges bitten or stricken with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like.

According to the place where a dog is hurte, you must apply and direct your medicines and playsters. If he be hurt in the bellye, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor pearced

pearced, let the barlets of the kennell take the dogge quickly, and put by his guts softly into his bellie with the ends of his fingers, in such sort as a gelder doth when he spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a slyce or thin piece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must haue a lynchell in readinesse to sew by the skin, and at euery stich that he taketh, let him knit his threed or lynchell. For else as sone as the threed should rot or breake in one place, all the rest would slippe, and so the wounde would open againe, before it be thoroughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stich him by, put alwayes a piece of Lard in the wounde or againste it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with fresh butter, for that will make a dog be alwayes lycking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sewed, shoulde be foursquare at the poynt. And the barlet of the kennell should neuer go on field to hunt eyther Boze, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, lynchelles, and Lard, in a readinesse.

A receipt to heale dogs which be brused, or haue any thing broken within them.

IThapneth oftentimes, that a Boze brused a dogge with the force of his heade, and yet draweth no bloude on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogges bulke, or vpon his thighes, or suche sinewye places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put by again. But if it be no more but brused, then make a playster of the roote of the herbe called *symphiton* (with vs in Englishe Comfrey) the playster of Melylot, Pythe or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other. The whiche you shall mingle altogether, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bygge as maye serue to couer the brused place, and laye it therevnto as hote as the dogge may suffer it, and it will heale him.

The booke of Hunting.

A receipt to kill wormes within a dogge,
and to make him voyde them.

TAke the iuyce of Wormewoodde two drammes, as muche of *Alloes Cabellina*, as much of Stauesaker, and a dramme of a Harts hoze burnt, with a dram of Bymstone: Buse and beate altogether, and incorporate them with the Oyle of Walnuts, & make (as it were) halfe a glasse full of it. And put it down your dogs throate, and it will heale him.

A playster to heale a dogge, when he is
surbayted on his feete.

TAke twelue yolkes of egges, and beate them with foure ounces of the iuyce or decoction of an herb, that groweth vpon the rockes, and is called *Pyllozelle* (in English, Mouscare) or with the iuyce of Pomegranats, boyled with byneger. And for default of the herbes before named, take byneger only, and when the yolks of the egges are well beaten therein, then put Sute therinto small brayed to powder, and mingle them all together, rubbing the soales of your dogs feete therewith, and bynding it vpon a linnen cloth vnto the dogges foote. Then giue the dog rest in his kennell, a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A receipt to kill the Canker in a dogs eares.

TAke Sape, Oyle of Tartre, *Sal armoniacke*, Bymstone and Uerdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incorporate them altogether with white vineger, and *Aqua Fortis*, and rubbe the Canker herewith nyne mornings.

A receipt to kepe Bytches from going proud.

BEfore a Bytche haue had whelpes, giue hir every morning nyne dayes together, nyne graynes of Pepper in hir meate, and she shall not become proude. Put them in to hir, in some cheeke, or breade, or hard meate.

Arce

A receipt for dogges that cannot pisse.

TAke a handfull of French Malloves (or Marshmalloves) as much of the leaues or seedes of Archangel, which groweth commonly by vines, the rootes of Fenill, the rootes of blackeberris or brambles, as much of the one as of the other, and let them boyle together with white wine untill the thirde parte be wasted: put this downe your dogges throate to drinke, and it will make him pisse.

A receypt for a forenesse within the eares of a Dogge.

TAke beruyce, and put it in a ladell or a pottenger & warme it: then put to it the water of the leafe & floure of an hearbe or little bushe called *Pryuet* or *Prympynt*, or of the water of the floures of *Woodbindes*, and as much *Honie* as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogges eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it sinke in: then let him holde downe his head that it may droppe out agayne. Then take the oyle of *Bayes* and warme it, and droppe it into his eare, stopping it by with some cotton or woll dipped in the same oyle: and continuing this fve or sixe dayes it will heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the woll or Cotton.

An approued medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ringwormes.

TAke a dramme of *Mercurye sublimat* in powder, and beate it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inwarde substance of a *Cythron* without the barks: put it then in a little water and *Winegre* mingled together: and take the weight of a crowne of *Alum*, and as much *Sope*, the whiche you shall braye and mingle with the things before named, and let them boyle all together in a little pot untill the thirde parte be consumed: then

P.v.

lay

lay the decoction thereof vpon the Tettres or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogges pissell, or in the quicke fleshe, then boyle your *sublimate*, and cast water first vpon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corrosiue for the dogge to abide: afterwards do as before sayde.

A receipt for to heale woundes on a dogge.

The iuyce of a redde Coleworthe is a souerayne medecine for woundes on a Dogge, for it will of it self heale any wound and consolidate the muskels, bicause the fleshe of a dogge is hote and drie, and the Coleworthe is naturally hote and moyste. I could haue prescribed many other receypts and medecines, but I trust that these (being principall and well approued) shall suffice.

Of the Termes of Venerie.



I haue thought meete to write a brieue note of abstracte of such termes & proper wordes as I haue obserued in Venerie, either by reading or by experience: aswell bycause mine Authour hath done the like, as also bicause I finde it very pertinent to the purpose. But bicause I find that his termes in the Frenche are in many places much different from ours (& yet many holde opinion that we borrowed all our termes of Hunting, Hawking, and such like out of the Frenche) therefore I haue thought my parte to set downe suche as I my selfe haue eyther herd pronounced by olde Huntsmen, or founde approued in olde *Trystrams* booke. And if the Reader do finde that in any parte of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of them otherwise, then let him also consider that in handling of an Arte, or in setting downe rules and precepts of any thing, a man must vse suche wordes as may be most easie, perspicuous and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in suche termes as wee ought by lawe of Venerie to name them: as followeth.

The

The proper termes for the companies of
all beasts, when they are more than
one together.

TO beginne with the termes that are proper for the compa-
nies of beasts: you shall vnderstand that Huntsmen be to
saye, *An Heard of Harts and Hindes, Buckes and Does: and A* Companies
of Beasts.
Tripple of Gotes and Geates. A Beanie of Rotues. A Sounder of
Swine. And a Rowe of Volues. I haue not readde any thing of
the Raynedeare in this respect, and I could not heare any thyng
bycause in deede they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I
coule learne. But in my iudgement it shoulde also be called
An Heard of Raynedeare. Trystrā addeth, *A Richesse of Mar-*
sernes, and a *slowth of Beares.* As for Hares, if they be two togi-
thers, we say, a brace of Hares, and a Lease when there are three:
as also a brace of Harts or Hindes, Buckes or Does, is very pro-
perly spoken: but more than two or three Hares, you shal seldom
see together at once. Two Conies are called a couple, and three
are called a couple & a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding
out together, we say it is a fayre game of Conies. As for Fox,
Badgerd & other suche vermine, you shall seldome see more than
one of them at once, vnlesse it be when they engendre: and then
their encrease is called *A litter.* This is asmuche as I thinke
requisite to say of the termes for the companies of Beastes: Sa-
uing that .xx. is the least number which maketh an hearde of a-
ny Deare sauing the Rowe: but sixe Rowes make an hearde.
And of Swyne twelue is the least nūber, which may be called a
Sounder: as also the same nūber serueth for a route of Volues.

The termes of the Ages of all beasts of Venerie
and Chace: and first of the Harte.

A Hart is called the firste yeare a Calfe, the seconde a
Brocket, the thirde a Spayde, the fourth a Stagge, the Age.
fifth a Stagge, and (as Trystrams booke teacheth) the sixth
yeare he shuld be called an Hart. But I am rather of opiniō þ he
is

is not to be called a Harte vnlesse he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a *Fawne*, the second a *Pricket*, the third a *Dozell*, the fourth a *Doze*, the fifth a *Bucke* of the first head, and the sixth a *Bucke*. Of the *Raynedeare* I haue neyther heard nor redde any termes. The *Cote* hath no difference (that euer I heard) after he passe the first yeare, and then is called a *Kidde*. The *Hare* and the *Conie*, are called in their first yeare, *Lenerets*, and *Rabets*, and afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, *A great Hare*, and an old *Conie*. Also you shal say by any *Deare*, *A great Deare*, & not *A fayre Deare*, vnlesse it be a *Rosue*. The which is called the first yeare a *Kidde*, the second a *Gyrle*, the third an *Hemuse*, the fourth a *Rosbucke* of the first heade, and the fifth yeare a *fayre Rosbucke*. A *Bore* is the first yeare a *Pigge*, the second an *Hogge*, the third a *Hogsteare*, the fourth a *Bore*, and the fifth yeare a *Singular*, or (as I would thinke more properly spoken) a *sangler*, according to the French worde. *Fores* are called the first yeare *Cubbes*, and afterwards (*Fores*) without any other difference than an *olde Foxe*, or *suche* like. Also the *Badgerd* is the first yeare a *whelpe* or a *Pigge* (for I haue herd Huntelmen vse both those termes) and euer after a *Badgerd* great or old, &c. As for *Wolfe*, *Beare*, and *suche* like we haue them not here. The *Otter* is called the first yeare a *whelpe*, and euer afterwarde an *Otter*, &c.

The termes of a Deares head, and such like beastes of Venerie.

Hed.

The rounde roll of pyled horne that is next to the head of an Harte is called the *Burre*, the mayne horne is called the *Beame*, the lowest Antliere is called *The Brow Antliere*, or *Beas antlier*, the next *Royall*, the nexte aboue that *Surryall*, and then the *Toppe*. In a Bucke we say, *Burre*, *Beame*, *Branche*, *A duauncers*, *Patwme*, and *spelers*. A Cotes hories are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wyrcathes and wyinkles about them, whereby his age is knowen, as hath bene sayde before. The Bores teeth are to be called his *Tuskes* or his *gardes* and

and that is all the proper wordes or termes that euer I heard or redde thereof. Note that when you speake of a *Harts* hornes, you must terme them the *Head* and not the *Hornes* of a *Harte*. And lykewise of a *Bucke*: but a *Röwes* *Hornes*, and a *Gotes* *Hornes* are tollerable termes in *Venerie*.

The termes of the treading or footing of all
beastes of chace and *Venerie*.

The footyng or printe of an *Hartes* fote is called the *slor*.
Of a *Bucke* and all other *Fallow Deare*, it is to be called the *Footyng*.
View. Of a *Gote*, the *Breaking* (and that is also a good terme for
an *Hartes* footing). Of a *Bore*, the *Tracke*, or the *Treading*. Of an
Hare diuersly, for when a *Hare* is in playne fieldes, she *Sozeth*:
when she casteth aboute to deceyue the houndes, then she *Dou-*
bleth: and when she beateth a harde highe way, where you may
yet finde & perceyue hir footing, there she *Pricketh*: also in time
of *Snowe* we say the *Trace* of an *Hare*. Of a *Fore* and al such
vermine I neuer heard any other word but onely the *Footyng* or
the *foote*, &c. Of an *Otter* it is to be called the *Markes*, or the
Marches. And we cal it the *foyling* of a *Deare* if it be on grasse
where the print of the fote cannot well be seene.

The termes proper for the ordure and nas-
turall excrements of chaces.

It is a thing highly obserued and not here to be omitted, that
the ordure of euery beaste of chace & *Venerie* hath his proper
terme. The reason is, bycause theyr ordure and excrements are
one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feede,
and their estate. So that a *Huntelman* in talke or makyng of
his reportes shall be often constrained to rehearse the same. Of
an *Harte* therfore, and of all *Deare* the ordure is called *Fewmets*
or *Fewmishyng*: Of a *Gote*, and of an *Hare* the *Crotisynge* or *Crot-*
cels: Of a *Bore* the *Lesfes*: Of a *Fore*, and all other vermine, *The*
Fyaunts: Of an *Otter* the *spraynts*. And I haue neyther readde
nor

nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare : neyther is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that these chaces
seeke eche other to engender.

Rutte.

When a Harte or Bucke seeketh to engender with Hynde or Doe, we say they go to the *Rut*: as also the Gote doth. A Rowe Deare is sayde to go in his *Tourne*. A Boze goeth to the *Brime*: An Hare and Conie to the *Bucke*: a Fox goeth on clicketing: a Badgerd as the Boze: A Wolfe seeketh his *Make* or *Matche*: And an Otter hunteth for his *Kinde*.

The voyces and noyses that euery of them
makeith at such times.

*Voyce or
Sownde.*

A Harte belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Rowe belleth: a Gote rattleth: a Boze freameth: a Hare & a conie beateth or tappeth: a Fox barketh: a Badgerd whiketh: an Otter whineth: & a Wolfe howleth, when they seeke or hunte after their makes.

The seasons of all Chaces.

Season.

The Harte & Bucke (with the Gote) is in season from Midsummer vntill Holyroode day: The Rowe is in season betwene Easter & Michelmas. The Boze fro Christmas till Shrouetide: The Hare from Michelmas till Midsummer: The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy roode day till the Annunciation: & the Otter from Shrouetide vntill Midsummer. Conies are al wayes in season, either yong or old: but their skinneres are in best season from Allhallontide vnto Shrouetide. The Hynde, Doe, Rowdoo, Geare, & Swine, beginneth when the Hale of euery one of the ceaseth, and lasteth as long as they be fatte or in good plight.

The Fatte of euery one of these beasts.

Fatte.

The Fatte of all kinde of Deare is called *sewet*: and it may be also very wel sayd, *This Deare was an high Deare of Greace*, or so forth. But the Fatte (of it selfe) is called *sewet*, *vt supra*.
The

The booke of Hunting.

239

The fatte of a Boze, fore, and Badgerd, is called properly Greace. An Hare (by old Trystrams opinion) beareth both Greace and Talloze, and the Rowe deares fat (onely of all Deare) is termed Beanie greace.

The slaying, striping, and casing of all maner Chaces.

The Harte and all manner of Deare are slayne: and yet *Flaying,*
Huntsmen vse more commonly to say, take off that Deares *striping,*
skinne. The Hare is stryped, and (as Trystram sayeth) the Boze *&c.*
also: the Fore, Badgerd and all other vermine are cased, that is
to say, you must beginne at the snowte or nose of the beast, and
so turne his skinne ouer his eares all alongst the bodie, vntill
you come at the tayle: and that hangeth out to shew what beast
it was, this is called casing: and yet a Badgerds skinne is to
be stretched with foure sticke on crosse, to make it drye the bet-
ter, bycause it is great and fatte.

Termes vsed when you bring any Chace to his resting place, or rayse him from it.

VVe Herboze and Unherboze a Harte, & he lieth in his layze: *Resting*
we lodge & roose a Bucke, & he lieth also in his layze: *place.*
we seeke and finde the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and
stake a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare
and Conie do sit and squat. We couch & reare a Boze: we ken-
nell and vknell a For: we earth and digge a Badgerd: we
tree and baye both Hartern and wild catte: we watch and bent
an Otter. And we trayne and rayse the Wolfe, when we bring
them to their resting place and put them from the same to be
hunted. Of the Raynedeare, Gote, or Beare, I haue neither read
nor herd the termes in this respect.

The sundrie noyses of houndes, and the termes proper for the same.

As you heare houndes make sundry different noyses, so do we *Termes of*
terme them by sundry termes: for houndes do cal on, bawle, Cryes and
bawle, *Noyses.*

bable, crie, yearne, lapyse, plodde, baye, and such lyke other noises. First when hounds are firste cast off and finde of some game or chace, we say, *They call on*. If they be to busie before they finde the Sent good, we say *They Bawle*. If they be to busie after they finde good Sent, we say *They Bable*. If they run it endwayes orderly and make it good, then when they holde in togethers merrily, we say *They are in crie*. When they are earnestt eyther in the chace or in the earth, we say *They yearne*. When they open in the string (or a Greyhounde in his course) we say *They lapyse*. When they hang behinde and beate too muche on one Sent or place, we say *They plodde*. And when they haue eyther earthed a vermine, or brought a Deare, Boze, or suche lyke, to turne head agaynst them, then we say *They Baye*.

The difference betwene houndes and Greyhoundes for termes.

Difference. **W**E finde some difference of termes betwene houndes, and Greyhoundes. As of Greyhoundes two make a *Brace*, and of houndes a *Couple*. Of Greyhoundes thre make a *Leafe*, and of houndes a *Couple* and a *halfe*. We let slippe a Greyhound, and we caste off a Hounde. The string wherewith wee leade a Greyhounde is called a *Leafe*, and for a Hounde a *Lyame*. The Greyhounde hath his *Colter*, and the Hounde hath his *Couples*. Many other differences there be, but these are most vsuall.

The different names of chaces, vwhen they be yong in the neast, or sucking the Damme.

Yong. **A** Yong red Deare is called a *Calfe*: a yong fallow Deare, a *Fawne*: a yong Rowe or Gote, a *Kidde*: a yong Boze, a *Pigge*: a yong Hare a *Leueret*: a yong Conie, a *Rabet*: a yong Foxe is called a *Cubbe*: a yong Badgerd as the *Bozes* yong: a yong Catte, a *Kittling*: a yong Marten, a *Marten-cubbe*: a yong Otter, a *whelpe*. And likewise of Beare and Wolfe

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chases.

The tayle of Harte, Bucke, Roewe, or any other Deare, is to be called the *syngle*. The Tayle of a Goate, is plainly called his *Tayle*. The tayle of a Boze, is to be termed his *wreath*. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called their *skur*. The tayle of a Fore is called his *Bush*, or (as some vse to say) his *hollywater sprinkle*. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his *scearne*. Of the rest I haue not read.

Termes to be vsed, when any chace goeth to the water by force.

Vhen an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we say he goeth to the *Soyle*. But yet therein also there is difference. For when a Hart first taketh the water, we saye he *proffereth*. When he goeth quite through a ryuer or water, we saye he *breaketh Soyle*. And the Slot or vewwe which is founde of such a Deare, on that other side of the water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the *Soyle*. The Hart, Bucke, Gote, and Boze, do also take soyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beastes are none otherwise termed, but playnely to take the water, sauing onely the Otter, and he is sayde to beate the *Streame*.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his properties.

A Hart when he is past his sixth yeare, is generally to be called an *Hart of tenne*, and afterwarde according to the increase of his *Heade*, whether it be *Croched*, *Palmed* or *Crowned*. When he breaketh hearde and draweth to the thickets, he is sayde to *take his holde*. When a huntsman draweth after him with his hounde, if he goe into any groue or wood, he

C

covereth

Coverteth, and if he come out againe, he *Discovreth* him selfe. When he feedeth in fieldes, closes, or come, he feedeth: otherwise he *Browseth*. In the heate of the daye he withdraweth him selfe for the flies, and then we say, he goeth to the *steppe*. His heade when it cometh first out, hath a russet pyll upon it, the whiche is called *Veluet*, and his heade is called then a *veluet heade*, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloude) are good meate, and are called *Tenderlings*. When his heade is growne out to the full bygnesse, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called *fraying of his heade*. And afterwarde he *Burnissheth* the same, and then his heade is sayde to be full sommed. His stones are called his *doulcets*, and the caule about his paunche is called his *Kell*. When he stayeth to looke at any thing, then he *standeth as gaze*. When he bounceth by upon all soure, then he *tryppeth*, and when he runneth verie fast, then he *streyneth*. When he smelleth or venteth anye thing, then we saye he hath (*this or that*) in the winde. When he is hunted and doth first leaue the hearde, we say that he is *syngled* or *emprymed*. When he is foamy at the mouth, we saye that he is *embost*. And when he holdeth out his necke, we say he is *spent* or *done*. And when he is deade, we saye that he is *downe*. The rewarde to the houndes, is called a *Rewarde* or *quarrey*.

Termes generall of the huntelman, in hunting of any chase.

When huntelman doe beate any Couerte with kennell houndes for any chase, it is called *drawing of the Couert*. When they cast about a groue or wood with their *Liamhound*, then they make a *ryng*. When they finde where a *Deare* hath passed, and breake or plashe any boughe downewardec for a marke, then we saye, they *blemishe*, or make *blemishes*. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called *sewelling* or *setting of sewels*. When they set houndes in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chase will passe, and cast them off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called a *vauut laye*.
When

When they farrie till the rest of the kennell come in, and then cast off, it is called an *Alay*. But when they hold vntill the kennell be past them, then it is called a *Relay*. When a hounde meeteth a chase, and goeth away with it farre befoze the rest, then we say he *forelyneth*. When a hounde hunteth backwarde the same way that the chase is come, then we say he hunteth *Counter*. And if he hunt any other chase than that which he first vnderooke, we say he hunteth *change*. When eyther Hare or Deare, or any other chase vseth subtilties to deceyue the houndes, we saye they *cross* or *double*. The rewarde at death of any beast of Venerie, is called the *quarry* or *rewarde*. But of all other chases, it is to be called the *hallooe*. And this is as much as I can presently call to remembraunce, eyther by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venerie. Wherin I desire all such as are skilfull, to beare with my boldnesse: promising that if any thing be amysse, it shall (God willing) be amended at the nexte impression, if I lyue so long.

FINIS.

Q.ij.

A

A short obseruation set dovvne by the
Translatour, concerning courling
with Greyhoundes.

Becaufe I finde nothing in myne Authoꝝ parti-
cularly wꝛitten of courling with Greyhoundes,
it seemeth vnto me, that they haue not that kynd
of Venerie so much in estimation in France, as
we do hold it here in England. But that they
vse their Greyhoundes only to set backlets, oꝛ re-
ceptes foꝛ Deare, Wolfe, Foxe, oꝛ such like. Whereas we here in
England do make great account of such pastime as is to be seen
in courling with Greyhoundes at Deare, Hare, Foxe, oꝛ suche
like, euen of them selues, when there are neyther houndes
hunting, noꝛ other meane to help them. So that I haue thought
it correspondent vnto this myne enterpryse, to set downe some
briefe rules which I my selfe haue seene obserued in courling
with Greyhoundes. You shall vnderstand then, that we vse thre
maner of courles with Greyhoundes here in England, that is at
the Deare, at the Hare, and at Foxe oꝛ other vermine. First foꝛ
the course at the Deare (especially if it be a red Deare) you may
deuide your Greyhoundes into thre sundꝝ parts. viz. Teasers,
Sidelayes, and Backlets, oꝛ Receptes. By this worde Teasers
is ment, the first Greyhounde, oꝛ base, oꝛ lease of Greyhoundes,
which is let slip either at the whole hearde, to bꝛing a Deare sin-
gle to y^e course, oꝛ els at a lowe deare, to make him streine befoꝛe
he come at the sidelayes & backlets. Foꝛ a deare is of this nature,
that when he once hath set his head foꝛewarde any way, he will
holde on the same waye, and neuer turneth and wꝛencheth as a
Hare will do befoꝛe the Greyhoundes. Therefore a Greyhounde
oꝛ a base being let slip to tease as befoꝛe sayd, will make a deare
streine in his course befoꝛe he come at the sidelayes oꝛ backlets,
& then they (being fresh) shall the better be able to take him. It is
comonly bled also in courling of deare (specially red deare, &c.)
to lay a base of greyhoundes oꝛ moꝛe by the midway, & those are
called sidelays, because they are to be let slip at y^e midside of a
Deare.

Deare. And þe last sort of greyhounds towards þe latter end of þe course is called receit or backset: These last Greyhounds are comonly let slip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amase him: And so they with the help of the other teasers & sidelayes may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the sidelayes are to be let slippe at þe side of a Deare or after him, for feare least they make him swarue from the backsettes: A redde Deare will beare sometimes foure or fve brace of Greyhounds before they can pull him downe: such wonderfull force he is of, and can so easily shake off a Greyhounde when he pincheth him. The best obseruation that is to be taken in making the course at a Deare, is that the Teasers do stand close and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but beyng past the Teasers how soeuer the rest lie, he will not lightly turne heade. In coursing at a Deare if one Greyhounde go endwayes by another, it is accounted a Cote, so that he whiche doth so go by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinche: and in coursing of a redde Deare that Greyhounde whiche doth first pinche, shall winne the wager: but in coursing of a fallow deare, your Greyhounde must pinche and holde, or els he winneth not the wager. It is also to be obserued that when you lay to course a Deare, you marke the place & Countrie where you be. For in a padocke (which is a close course in a parke: paled or rayled in) it is easie to see whiche way the course is to be made: since the Deare is held in with pales or rayles & cannot swarue: but in a plaine heath or countrie, you must marke which way it is most likely that he will bend, & there lay your Greyhounds behind some bush or tree: that the Deare finde not faulte at them & so breake backe. This in effect is as much as it is needefull to be considered in the course at a Deare. But neuer let slippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the companie of some olde flesht dog: for every dog will not byte a Deare at the firste course. And surely he that hath a good Haregreyhounde, shall do very euill to course a Deare with him, for it will both bruse him & make him lyther: and the course at the Hare is much þe nobler pastime. To course þe Hare you must send either Harefinders before you to find some Hare sitting, or els your self with your companie may range & beate over the fields vntil you either find a Hare sitting, or starte hy. I haue marked the harefinders in theyr seeking of

a Hare in Northampton shyre, and they will neuer beate but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the ende which is downe the winde or fro the winde: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by hir wil) sit with hyr head into the winde. He that will seeke a Hare muste go ouerthwart the landes. And euery lande that he passeth over, let hym beginne with his eye at his foote, and so looke downe the lande to the furlongs end. First on the one side & then on the other: and so he shall find y^e Hare sitting in hyr forme: as soone as he espieth hyr he must crie *sa How*. Then they whiche leade the Greyhoundes may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhoundes shal course. Then let him which founde the Hare go towarde hyr and say, *vp passe vp*, untill she ryle out of hyr forme. Some Hare will not ryle out of hyr forme untill she be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the whiche is a token of a Hare that will holde out and make a sayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any close or couert, and haue hyr head towarde the same with a sayre fiede behinde hir, you may ryde with as much companie as you haue betwene hyr and the couert before she be put vp, and then peradventure when she ryleth, she will take towarde the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make hyr course the same way that hyr head shādes when she sitteth in hyr forme. When a Hare is put vp, you muste giue hyr grounde (whiche is called *latwe*) xij. score yeardes or more, according to the grounde & countrie where she sitteth: and then let slippe your Greyhoundes. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and winde to saue hyr selfe out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euen when you thinke that your Greyhounde doth (as it were) gape to take hyr, she will turne and cast the a good way behind hyr: & so saueth hir self by turnyng, wenching, & winding, untill she reach some couert & so saue hyr life. In courling at the Hare it is not material which dogge killeth hyr (which hunters call bearyng of an Hare) but he that giueth most Cotes, or most turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is whē a Greyhounde goeth endways by his fellow & giueth the Hare a turne (whiche is called setting a Hare aboute) but if he coast and so come by his fellowe, that is no Cote. Likewise if one Greyhounde do go by another, and then be not able to reache the Hare himselfe and turne hyr, this is but stripping and no Cote. If there be no Cotes gyuen betwene a brace of Greyhounds,

but

but the one of them serueth the other at turnyng, then he whiche gy-
ueth the Hare most turnes shall winne the wager : and if the one do
gyue as many turnes as the other, then he whiche beareth the Hare
shall winne the wager. A Cote serueth for two turnes, and two
strippings or Jerkinnes (as some call them) stande for a Cote : also
many times a Hare doth but wrenche and not turne: for it is not cal-
led a turne vntill the Hare be set aboute, and do turne (as it were)
rounde aboute: two such wrenches stande for a turne. Also sometimes
a Hare that is commonly coursed wil know the countrey: and bycause
she coueteth the hard beaten wayes, she will (of hyr self) swarne at such
a way, and that is neyther to be accompted a turne nor a wrenche : but
if neyther of your Greyhoundes be able to turne the Hare vntill the
ende of the course, then he which went foremost throughout the course
must winne the wager. And for the better decyding of all these que-
stions, if it be at a solempne assembly, they vse to appoynt Judges
whiche are expert in coursing, and shall stande on the hilles sides whe-
ther they perceyue the Hare will bende, to marke whiche dogge doeth
best, and to giue iudgement thereof accordingly : some vse when they
Greyhoundes be both of a colour to binde a handkerchef aboute one
of theyr neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge he shoulde
not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet see any dogge win
the course whiche ware the handkerchief. And it standeth to good rea-
son, that he which weareth the handkerchef shoulde be combyed there-
with, both bycause it gathereth winde, and also bycause it doth parte-
ly stoppe a Dogges breath : if the Greyhoundes be but yong or
slowe, you may course with a lease at one Hare, but that is seldome
seene, and a brace of Dogges is ynow for suche a poore beast. When
you go to course eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunte any chace, it is
a forfayture (amongst vs here in Englande) to name eyther Beare,
Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge : and he whiche nameth any of these
shoulde be payde with a slippe vppon the buttockes in the fiede before
he go any furdor. To course at a fore requyrez none other Arte than
to stande close and vppon a cleare winde, on the outside of the couert
by some bottome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and
to gyue hym head inough, for else he will turne backe agayne, and
there

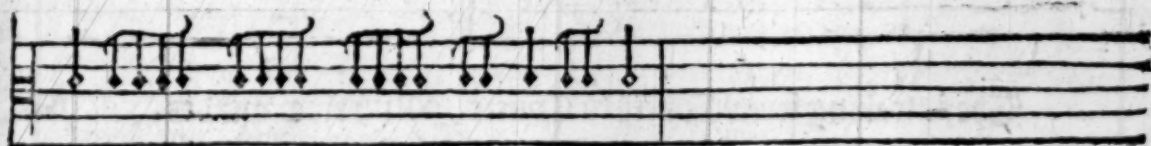
there is no dainger in giuing of him head where there is plain ground, for the slowest dogge y euer ranne wil ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vse to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his feede, & to stand in y most likely places in a moone shyne night & so to course him: but that is but vncertayne vnesse it be in clicketting time, when they go prowde: then you shall heare the barke & howle one after another. But otherwise the surest coursing is when you hunte with houndes, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the winde very close in some bottom or little playne, & there to course the Fox when he cometh out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhound is matted with a Fox: & therfore few men will course a Fox vnesse it be with old Greyhounds which are byused dogs, and which they make small account of: and you shal see an old bitten dogge when he ouertaketh a Fox, thrust his forelegges backwardes & fall vpon him with his chest: & so saue his legges fro bytting when he taketh the Fox: and agayne as soone as euer he layeth hold on him, he wil shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that meanes he giueth the Fox no leaue nor tyme to bite hym. There is another kinde of coursing whiche I haue more vled than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherein there is more arte to be vled than in any course els. But bicause I haue promised my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forrests, and Chaces, therfore I will not here expresse the experience which hath bene dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meete to be published generally. But thus much I haue thought meete of my self to adde concerning coursing w Greyhounds, the which is doubtlesse a noble pastime, and as meete for Nobilitie and Gentlemen, as any of the other kyndes of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare whiche is a sporte continually in sight, and made without any great trauayle: so that recreation is therein to be founde without vmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in huntting with houndes, although the pastime be great, yet many tymes the toyle & payne is also excedyng great: And then it may well be called, eyther a paynfull pastime, or a pleasant payne.

FINIS.

Imprinted by Henry Bynneman, for
Christopher Barker.

The measures of blowing set downe in the notes
for the more ease and ready help of such as are desi-
rous to learne the same: and they are set downe
according to the order which is obserued at these
dayes in this Realme of Englande
as followeth.

The Call for the Companie in the morning.
All to be blown with one winde.



The Strake to the fiede. To be blown with two windes.



The vncoupling of the Couerte side. To be blown with three windes.



The Secke, With two windes.



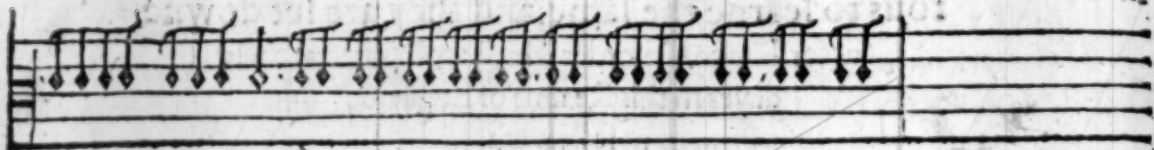
t.

When

The measures of blowing.

When the Houndes do hunt a Game or Chase unknown.

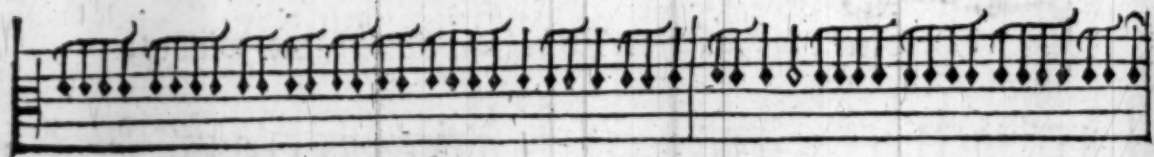
All with one winde.



The Kechate. With three windes.



The Straking from Couert to Couert. With two windes.



When the Game doth breake Couert. With four windes.

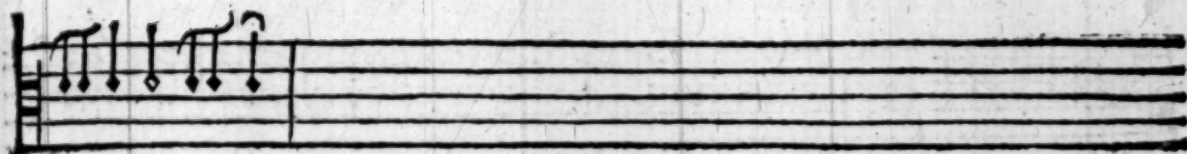


The Earthing of a Fore, if he be coverable. With three windes.



The measures of blowing.

When the fore is not coucrable, to call away.



The death of a fore, cyther in fiede or couert. With three windes.

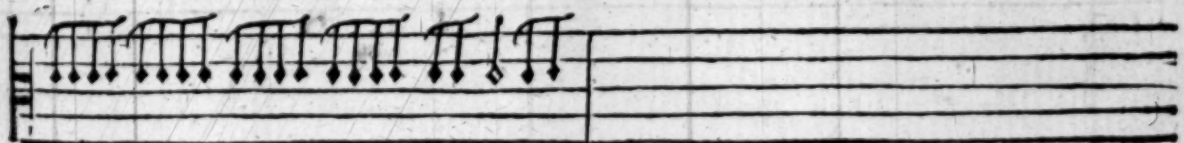


And the Rechate vpon it.

Foure sundrie calls for a Keeper, in Parke, Chase, or Forrest.



The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhoundes.



The death of a Bucke with houndes. With two windes.



t. 4.

The

The measures of blowving.

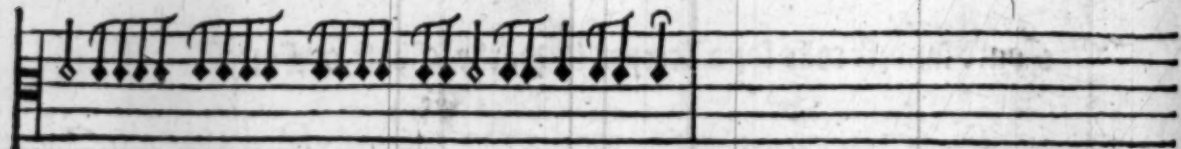
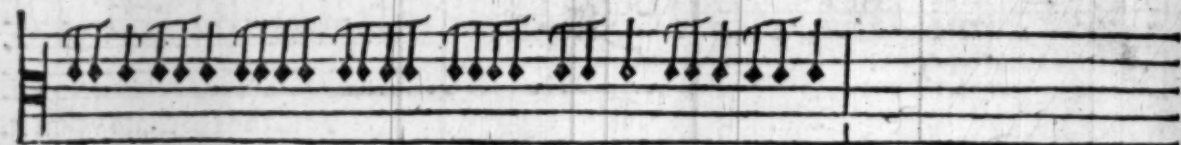
The pyse of an harte Royall. With thye windes.

This to be blowen thrice with three seuerall windes,



and the Rechate vpon it.

A Strake of nyne, to drawe home the companie. With two windes.



To blowe for the Terrers at an earth. With two windes.



